Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 821SC.

- Read this guide thoroughly before using 821SC to ensure proper usage.
- After reading this guide, keep it on hand for later reference.
- Should you lose or damage this guide, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).
- Accessible services may be limited by contract conditions or service area.

SoftBank 821SC is compatible with 3G network technology.

Notes

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- Contents are subject to change without prior notice.
- Some functions and services are not available in Japan.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this guide. If you find inaccurate or missing information, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).
- SoftBank will replace missing/misplaced pages upon request.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

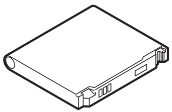
Contents

14 Appendix

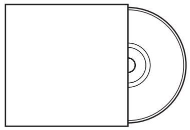
Accessories

Make sure the following accessories are included in the package with handset. These accessories are sold separately.
For details on accessories or optional items, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).

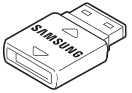
Battery [SCBAL1]



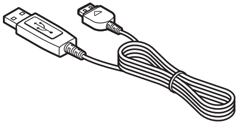
Utility Software[1] (CD-ROM)



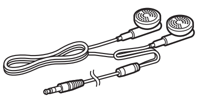
SBM Charger Connector Adapter (SC-A) [SCDAJ2][2]



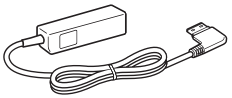
USB Cable [SCDAJ1]



Stereo Earphone Microphone [SCLAD1]



Earphone Conversion Cable with Microphone [SCLAJ2]



1 Utility Software updates/upgrades may become available via SoftBank Website (http://www.softbank.jp) without prior notice. Please check for the newest versions of Utility Software and download as required.
2 Connect to AC Charger (➔P.1-5). Two Connector Adapters are included.
* Use only specified Charger (Optional) for charging.

- 821SC takes microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (not included). Purchase one to use Memory Card functions.
- microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card" in this manual.

About This Guide

In this guide, SoftBank 821SC is referred to as 821SC/handset. Instructions are described using mainly default settings. When settings are changed, screen shots or handset responses may differ from those depicted in this guide.

Screen Shots and 821SC Illustrations

Screen shots appearing in this guide are for reference only and may differ from actual Display images. Product illustrations may differ from actual product appearances.

Confirmations & Warning Messages

Messages not described in this guide may appear; read all handset confirmations and warning messages carefully.

Japanese Functions & Services

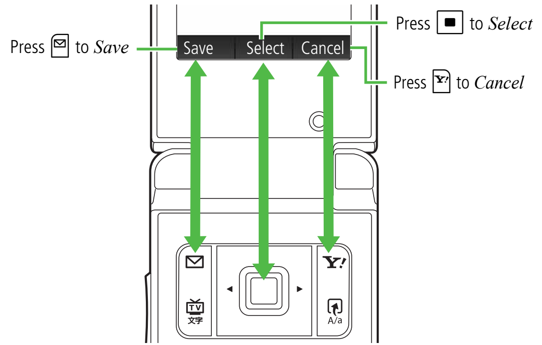
When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Symbols

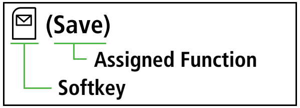
In this guide, graphics represent 821SC keys; see "Parts & Functions" (➔P.1-2). Softkey and Multi Selector operations are indicated as follows.

Softkeys

Operation options appear at the bottom of Display. Press the corresponding Softkey to execute assigned functions.



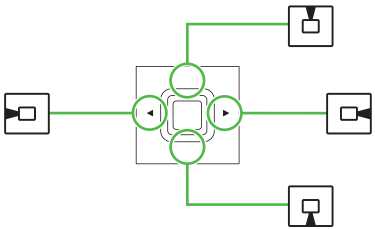
Softkey Operations

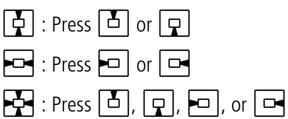


Multi Selector Operations

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, and scroll, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

Basic Multi Selector Operations





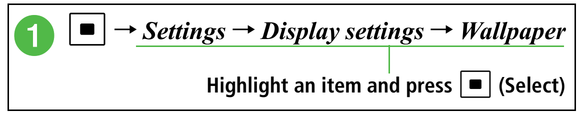
Highlighting

In this guide, "to highlight" means to move cursor to an item.

Menu Operations

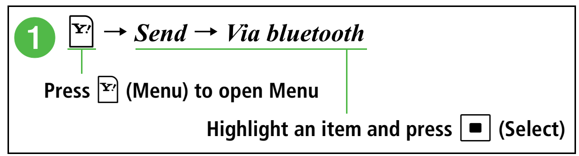
Main Menu/Menu operations are simplified with arrows.

Main Menu



For details, see "Selecting Functions from Main Menu" (➔P.2-2).

Menu



Safety Precautions

- Read these safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe all precautions to avoid injury to yourself and others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

● Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

⚠ **Danger**	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠ **Warning**	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
⚠ **Caution**	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

● Symbols



Prohibited Actions



Compulsory Actions



Attention Required

⚠Danger

Handset, Battery, & Charger

Use only specified battery and Charger (➔P.v).
Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating, or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger Port.
Keep metal objects away from the Charger Port. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst, or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry handset.

Battery

If battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

Avoid battery leakage, breakage or fire injury.
Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in a fire.
- Disassemble, modify, or break battery.
- Damage or solder on to battery.
- Use a damaged or deformed battery.
- Use a non-specified charger (➔P.v).
- Force battery into handset.
- Charge or place battery near fire, heat sources or expose it to extreme heat.
- Use battery for other equipments.

Warning

Handset, Battery, & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into handset.
Do not place metal or flammable objects in handset or Charger. This may cause fire or electric shock. Keep handset out of the reach of children.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.
Fire or electric shock may occur.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.
Keep handset and Charger away from chemicals/liquids. Fire or electric shock may result.

Avoid sources of fire.
To prevent fire or explosion, do not use handset near gas or fine particles (Coal, dust, metal, etc.).

Keep handset/Charger out of microwave ovens.
Battery or handset may leak, burst, overheat, or ignite.

Do not disassemble or modify handset.

- Do not open the housing of handset or Charger; it may cause electric shock or injury. Contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger. Fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter gets inside handset:
Discontinue handset use to prevent fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug Charger and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not subject handset to shocks.
Subjecting handset or Charger to shocks may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset break, remove battery and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use. Fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:
Should there be any unusual sound, smoke, or odor, discontinue handset use to avoid fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug the Charger, and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near filling station or places with risk of fire/explosion.
Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may lead to fire or explosion.

Handset

Preventing accidents

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (Effective November 1 2004).
- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Do not turn the volume up so high that ambient sounds cannot be heard, especially when walking in or around traffic to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by the strap.
Injury or breakage may result.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.
Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Ringtone & Vibration Settings
Select settings carefully if you have a heart condition or wear a pacemaker/defibrillator.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; move to a safe place.
There is a risk of a lightning strike or electric shock.

Do not use handset with wet hands.
Doing so may lead to electric shock or damage to 821SC.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- **AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input**
  SoftBank is not liable for problems caused by charging handset abroad.
- **In-Car Charger: DC 12V/24V Input**

Do not use step up/down transformers.
Use of the AC Charger with step up/down transformers may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

Do not touch plug blades with wet hands.
Electric shock may occur.

Do not plug multiple cords in one outlet.
Excess heat or fire may occur.

Do not bend, twist, pull, or set objects on the cord. Do not put heavy objects on the cords or heat or pull the cords.
Fire or electric shock may result.

Do not short-circuit Charger Port.
Keep the metal away from Port. Overheating, fire, or electric shock may result.

Be sure to secure In-Car Charger.
Avoid injury or accidents.

Do not use AC/In-Car Charger if the cord is damaged.
Fire or electric shock may be caused. Contact the SoftBank Customer Assistance to replace the cord.

During thunderstorms:
Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire, or electric shock.

Keep Charger out of the reach of children.
Electric shock or injury may result.

Battery

If battery does not charge properly, stop charging.
Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

If there is leakage or abnormal odor, keep battery away from fire sources.
It may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration, or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat, or explode.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

Turn handset power off in crowded places such as trains. People with implanted pacemakers/ defibrillators may be near.
Implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:

- Do not take handset into operating rooms or Intensive or Coronary Care Units.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

Consult the manufacturer of other electronic medical equipment about radio wave effects.

⚠ Caution

Handset, Battery, & Charger

Handset Care

- Place 821SC on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep 821SC away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage, or burnout.
- Keep 821SC away from direct sunlight (Inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration, or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep 821SC out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep 821SC away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage Environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using 821SC on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep 821SC away from credit cards, phone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

821SC temperature

821SC may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving 821SC in extreme heat (Inside vehicles, etc.).

Handset may heat up and lead to burns.

Volume settings

Keep handset volume moderate.
Excessive volume may cause damage to your hearing.

Headphones

- Do not unplug by pulling the cord; may damage the cord.
- Keep the plug clean to avoid noise or malfunction.

Inside vehicles:

Handset use may cause other electronic equipment to malfunction.

Should skin irritation occur, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.

Skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness may result depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (upper)	PC
Housing (lower)	Mg
Housing (Keypad side)	PC + GF20% + SUS plate
Housing (rear)	PC
Keypad	PC + Urethane rubber
Multi Selector	PC + Urethane rubber
Multi Selector DECO	ABS + Ni Free
External Light DECO	PC
Charger/External Device Port Cover	PC + Urethane
Battery Cover	PC

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp the plug (not the cord) to disconnect Charger. Otherwise, fire or electric shock may result.
- Keep the cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if the plug is hot or improperly connected. Fire or electric shock may result.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. If might overheat and cause injury.

Use only the specified fuse.

A 1A fuse is specified for In-Car Charger. An improper fuse may cause damage or fire.

Always charge 821SC in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage or fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

Start engine before use; may weaken car battery.

Disconnect AC/In-Car Charger during long periods of disuse.

Be sure to unplug AC/In-Car Charger after use.

Handset Maintenance
When cleaning, disconnect AC/In-Car Charger to prevent shock or injury.

Installing In-Car Charger
Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

Battery

Keep battery out of the reach of children.
They may sustain injuries. And when using, do not let them remove battery from handset.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside vehicles.
Overheating or fire may occur and performance may be reduced.

Do not expose battery to liquids.
Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid makes contact with skin or clothes:
Rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse.
Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a SoftBank shop. Follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Do not throw or abuse battery.
Battery may overheat, burst, or ignite.

Charge battery within a range of 5°C- 40°C.
Battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

If a child is using handset, explain all these instructions and supervise handset's usage.

If there is any abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Do not leave battery uncharged.
Charge at least once every six months.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from accidental loss/alteration of any data on handset/Memory Card. Please keep separate records of Phonebook entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels, or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

- Never use handset aboard aircraft (Keep the power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Function Usage Limits

- The following functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation:
  - Camera
  - Media Player
  - S! Appli
  - TV
- After a long period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; establish a Network connection to restore usability.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damage.
- Use handset between 5°C - 40°C. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing the lens to direct sunlight may damage the color filter and affect image color.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with a dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow, or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging Display.
- When using headphones, moderate the volume to avoid sound bleed.
- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid placing handset in damp places (Restrooms, bath/shower rooms, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may get inside handset causing malfunction.
- Heavy objects or excessive pressure should be avoided. This may cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Insert only specified devices into Headphone Port. Malfunction or damage may result.
- Always turn power off before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials for copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only.

Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in 821SC is copy protected material; copyright, moral right, and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile, or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Trademarks

- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307	5,490,165	5,056,109	5,504,773	5,101,501
5,506,865	5,109,390	5,511,073	5,228,054	5,535,239
5,267,261	5,544,196	5,267,262	5,568,483	5,337,338
5,600,754	5,414,796	5,657,420	5,416,797	5,659,569
5,710,784	5,778,338			

- Video Call, S! Mail, PC site browser, S! Quick News, S! Town, S! Loop, S! Appli, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Near Chat, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Familiar Usability, Arrange Mail and 3D Pictogram are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.
- "BookSurfing®" is a trademark or registered trademark of CELSYS, Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.
- "SOFTBANK", SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.
- "Yahoo!", the "Yahoo!" and "Y!" logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

- This product contains ACCESS Co., Ltd.'s NetFront Internet browser software. NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and in other countries.
- Part of the software in this product incorporates a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR (i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NONCOMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM.
- Contains Macromedia® Flash® Flash Lite™ technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
-
- Macromedia, Flash, Macromedia Flash, and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.
- JBlend™ is incorporated in this product. JBlend™ is a Java™ execution environment developed by Aplix Corporation for implementing advanced performance and fast operation on small-memory systems.
- Powered by JBlend™ Technology.
  JBlend and JBlend logos are registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
-
- JBlend and all JBlend-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- "Chaku-Uta®" and "Chaku-Uta Full®" are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment Corp.
- microSD™ and microSDHC™ are trademarks of SD Association.

- Bluetooth is a trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Samsung Electronics is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.
- Powered by SwiftDecoder™ Copyright ©1996-2007, Omniplanar, Inc.

Bluetooth®

In the frequency band of the Bluetooth® functions of 821SC, Industrial, scientific or medical equipments such as microwave ovens or in-house radio stations such as the ones used in production lines or by amateur radio stations (Referred to as "other radio stations" hereafter) are used. In order to prevent radio interference with other radio equipments, follow the points listed below in using handset.

1. Before using Bluetooth® functions, confirm there are no "other radio stations" operating near you.
2. In case there is a radio interference with "other radio stations," move to some other place or stop the Bluetooth® functions (Stop emitting the radio waves) immediately.
3. If you have any questions or problems with Bluetooth® emissions, contact SoftBank as listed below:

Contact: SoftBank Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial 157 (toll free) for General Information. See "Customer Service" (➔P.14-30) for landline numbers by service area.

821SC transmits on the 2.4 GHz band, employing frequency-hopping spread spectrum (FHSS) modulation, with resistance to radio frequency interference between 1.5 - 5 meters, depending on usage environment.

SAR Certification

821SC meets the technical standards of Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC) regarding radio wave absorption by a human body.

These technical standards are established on a scientific basis to prevent radio waves emitted from wireless devices such as mobile phones that are used close to human head from affecting human health. These standards assure that the SAR (Specific Absorption Rate), an indicator of the amount of average energy absorbed in the side of a human head, must not exceed the permissive value of 2W/kg*. This value includes a substantial safety margin designated to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and physical size. The value is equal to the international guideline recommended by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) that has a cooperative relationship with the World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 821SC is 0.285 W/kg. This value is obtained in accordance with the MIC testing procedure with the mobile phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level. While there may be differences in the SAR levels depending on phones, they all meet the MIC's permissible value. Because mobile phones are designed to employ the minimum power level required for the communication with the base station, the SAR of the phone during a call is usually below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

MIC: http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/j/ele/index.htm

ARIB: http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html

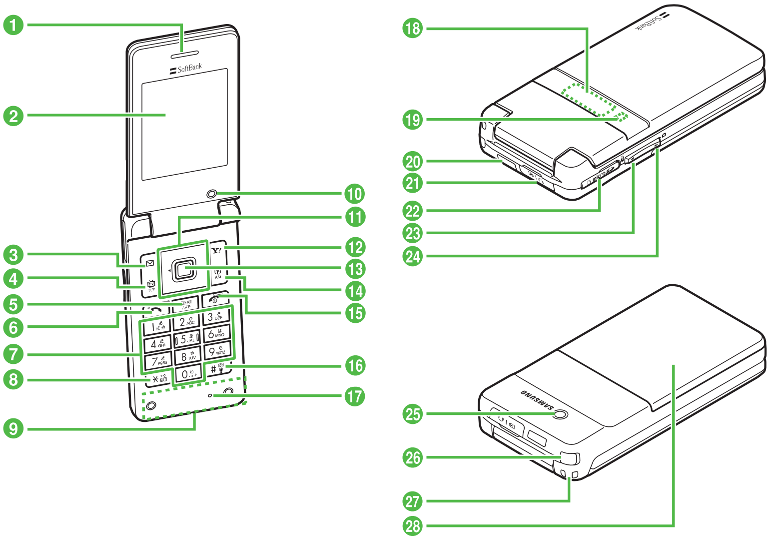
* The guideline is defined by relevant laws and regulations associated with the Radio Law (No. 2 of Article 14 of Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment).

Getting Started

1

Parts & Functions

Handset



❶ Earpiece/Speaker

❷ Display

❸ [Mail key] Left Softkey/Mail Key

Open Messaging menu or execute Left Softkey command/function.

❹ [TV key] TV/Character Key

Activate TV or toggle text entry modes.

❺ [CLEAR key] Clear/Back Key

Delete entered text or return to the previous operation step.

❻ [Start key] Start Key

Make and receive Voice Calls.

❼ [0] - [9] Keypad

Enter numbers or characters and select menu items.

❽ [*] ✱ Key

Enter pictograms or press for 1+ seconds to open My status.

❾ Internal Antenna

❿ Internal Camera

Capture your own image or make Video Calls.

⓫ [Multi Selector keys] Multi Selector

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll window.

⓬ [Y! key] Right Softkey/Yahoo! Keitai Key

Open Messaging menu or execute Right Softkey command/function.

⑬ Center Key
Open Main Menu or execute Center Softkey command/function.

⑭ Switch Bar Key
Open Switch Bar (➔P.2-3).

⑮ Power/End Key
Turn power on/off or end operations.

⑯ #/Manner Key
Enter symbols or press for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner mode.

⑰ Microphone

⑱ Sub Display

⑲ External Light
Flashes for Missed Call or Incoming Call/Mail; illuminates red while charging.

⑳ Infrared Port
Use for infrared data transmissions.

㉑ Charger/External Device Port
Connect Charger, Stereo Earphone Microphone, etc. here.

㉒ Memory Card Slot
Insert Memory Card.

㉓ Side Key
Raise ringer, Media Player, or TV volume. Open S! Circle Talk members list or enlarge Video Call image.

㉔ Side Key
Lower ringer, Media Player, or TV volume. Activate Camera (press for 2+ seconds) or reduce Video Call image.

㉕ External Camera
Capture images or send video during a Video Call.

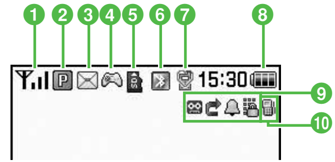
㉖ External Antenna
Use for Digital TV reception.

㉗ Strap Eyelet

㉘ Battery Cover
Remove to access Battery, or USIM/Memory Card.

- **Internal Antenna**
  821SC transmits and receives signals via Internal Antenna. There is no external antenna.
  Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna. Voice quality may vary by where/how handset is used.

Display Indicators



❶ Signal Strength (more bars indicate stronger signal)
圏外 Out-of-Range (*Language* set to Japanese)
Out Out-of-Range (*Language* set to *English* or 한국어)
Offline Mode

❷ 3G Network Connected
3G Network Connected (Ready)
3G Network Connected (In Use)
Packet Communication Unavailable
SSL Connected
Voice Call in Progress
Video Call in Progress
Receiving S! Circle Talk
My status Online

❸ New Message
Memory Full (S! Mail/SMS)
Downloading Content Key

4 S! Appli Active
S! Appli Paused
Receiving S! Appli Request
Music Playback
Music Paused
Recording TV program
Reservation Set

5 Memory Card Inserted
Loading Memory Card Data
Software Update Required
PC Site Browser Connected
Unread S! Quick News

6 (Blue) Bluetooth® Activated
(Flashing in Blue & Red) Bluetooth® Transmission
Bluetooth® Packet Data in Transmission
Headset connected with Bluetooth® Activated
(Blue) USB Connected
USB Connection
(Gray) Infrared Data in Transmission
(Red) Infrared Data Transmission Activated
Data Synchronized

7 Manner Mode
Drive Mode
Meeting Mode
Outdoor Mode

8 Battery Strong
Battery Moderate
Battery Low
(Flashing) Battery Weak (Charge Now)

9 Voice Mail/Call Forwarding (*No reply*) Activated
Answering Machine Activated
Alarm Set
Unheard Answering Machine Message
Unheard Voice Mail
All Keys Locked
Password Locked
Secret Mode Set
S! Friend's Status Request
Unread S! Friend's Status Notification

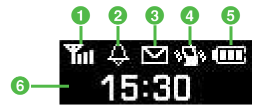
10 Other than *Off* for *Voice call* in *Volume*, and other than *Off* for *Voice call* in *Vibration* Set
Other than *Off* for *Voice call* in *Volume*, and *Off* for *Voice call* in *Vibration* Set
Off for *Voice call* in *Volume*, and other than *Off* for *Voice call* in *Vibration* Set
Off for *Voice call* in *Volume*, and *Off* for *Voice call* in *Vibration* Set

- When (Red) appears, only Packet Communications and Outgoing S! Mail are available; Calls, Incoming S! Mail, and SMS Service are all disabled.

Sub Display

When 821SC is closed, press Side Keys to illuminate Backlight; shows current time or incoming notifications.

- Notifications not described below may appear.



1 Signal Strength (more bars Indicate stronger signal)

2 Alarm Set

3 Backlight On: New Message
Flashing: Memory Full (S! Mail/SMS)

4 Manner Mode, and one of *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* for *Voice call* in *Vibration* Set

5 Battery Strong
Battery Moderate
Battery Low
Battery Weak (Charge Now)

6 Voice Call in Progress
Video Call in Progress
Missed Call
Recording TV program
Reservation Time (Recording)
Reservation Time (Watching)
Receiving Bluetooth Connection Request
Infrared Data in Transmission

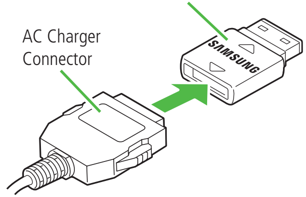
- The number of Missed Call appears.
- For Incoming Call/Mail, phone number or mail address with animation appears.
- During music playback, track title appears.

Charging Battery

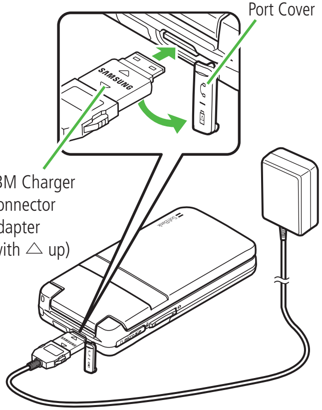
- If handset is on while Charger is connected, battery indicator shows charge level, charging as follows: → → . flashes when battery is fully charged. If handset is off, *Charging...* appears while charging and when battery is charged, *Battery full* appears. External Light illuminates while charging.
- An empty battery requires 150 minutes (approx.) to charge with power off. Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.

AC Charger

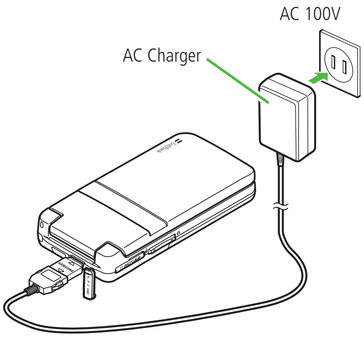
1 Attach SBM Charger Connector Adapter to AC Charger



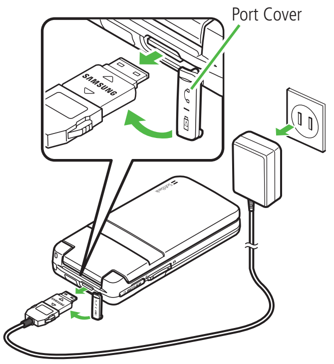
2 Open Port Cover and insert SBM Charger Connector Adapter into External Device Port



3 Plug AC Charger into an AC 100 V outlet



4 When battery is charged, disconnect handset, close Port Cover, and unplug AC Charger



USB Charging

Connect 821SC to PC via USB Cable to charge battery. Battery will be charged when handset is connected. Connect handset to a PC via supplied USB Cable to charge battery.

1 Open Port Cover and insert USB Cable Connector into External Device Port

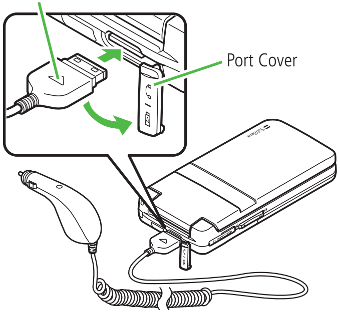
2 Insert USB Plug into a PC USB port

3 When battery is charged, disconnect handset, close Port Cover, and remove USB Plug

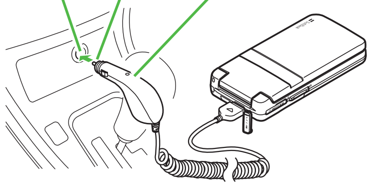
- USB Charging takes longer; charging time varies by PC. A weak battery may not charge via USB.

In-Car Charger (Optional)

1 Open Port Cover and insert Connector into External Device Port

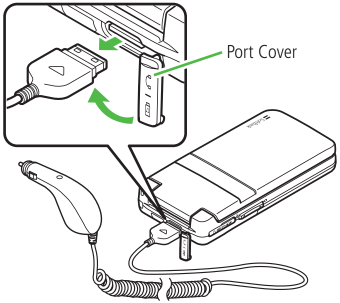


2 Plug Charger Connector into lighter socket



3 Start the car's engine

4 When battery is charged, disconnect handset and then unplug In-Car Charger



- See In-Car Charger manual (Japanese) for details. For safety, use In-Car Holder with In-Car Charger.

Note

- **Do not charge battery inside a closed automobile in direct sunlight.**
- **Use In-Car Charger in cars with a negative earth only (DC 12/24V).**

Power On/Off

Power On

1 Open 821SC

2 [☎] (1+ seconds)





Standby

Note

- **Gently open 821SC with both hands. Excessive force may cause damage.**

- To confirm handset phone number, press [■] → [0]. Your phone number appears in Account details. Edit or use contents (➔P.2-23).
- When handset is left open without operations, Display automatically shuts down to conserve power (➔P.13-18).

- The first time [■], [✉], [Y!], [TV], or [side key] is pressed or a function requiring a network connection is activated, *Retrieve NW info* confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions and choose *Yes* or press [■].
  - *Retrieve NW info* confirmation appears after replacing USIM Card or executing *All reset*.
  - Retrieving Network Info sets time and date. Network Services (Messaging, Yahoo! Keitai, S! Friend's Status, and S! Circle Talk) are available.
  - Retrieve Network Info manually (➔P.13-28).
  - This guide describes operations with time and date set unless noted otherwise.

Power Off

1 [☎] (2+ seconds)

- SoftBank logo appears and 821SC powers off.

Note

- **When powering off, be sure to press [☎] for 2+ seconds.**

Handling Precautions

Note these precautions when handling 821SC.

- Avoid carrying open handset to prevent damage.
- Lock keys before carrying 821SC in a pocket.
- When carrying AC Charger, retract plug blades. Do not pull/twist power cord; doing so may damage the cord.

Key Lock

Activate or cancel Key Lock in Standby.

1 [■] (1+ seconds)



- When keys are locked, [key lock icon] appears in Standby. When any key is pressed, Unlock Keys message appears.
- In Standby, with 821SC open, press [■] for 1+ seconds to cancel Key Lock.

Minding Mobile Manners

Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset.

- Turn your handset off in theaters, museums, and other places where silence is the norm.
- Keep your handset off aboard airplanes, inside hospitals, or in other places where handset use is prohibited.
- Refrain from using your handset in quiet places such as restaurants, hotel lobbies, or elevators.
- Observe announcements or posted instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from handset use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Related Functions

821SC offers two manner-related modes.

- Manner mode
  Mute handset sounds and activate Vibration for all alerts, tones, and alarms. Use Manner Key to activate or cancel Manner mode.
- Offline mode
  Temporarily suspends all handset transmissions. Other functions may be used. Without activating Manner mode or Offline mode, activate Vibration or mute handset tones from *Sounds & Alerts*.

Offline Mode

1 **Press ■ → *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Offline***



2 ***On* or *Off***

- If handset powers off in Offline mode, Offline mode activation confirmation appears the next time 821SC powers on. Press [Y!] (No) for Normal mode.

Manner Key

Use Manner Key to toggle Manner mode. In Standby, press [#] for 1+ seconds to activate or cancel Manner mode. Using [#] to cancel Manner mode returns 821SC to whatever mode was previously in use.

1 **[#] (1+ seconds)**

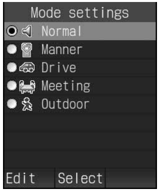


- When Manner mode is active, [icon] appears. While 821SC is closed, [icon] appears on Sub Display (➔P.1-4).
- Even when Manner mode is active, shutter click sounds for Camera.

Mode Settings

821SC features five modes, including Manner.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Mode settings***



2 ***Normal, Manner, Drive, Meeting,*** **or** ***Outdoor***

Modes

Select mode by usage; edit Normal mode or Manner mode settings as required (➔P.1-10).

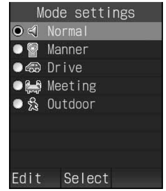
Mode	Description
Normal Mode*	All Sounds & Alerts settings apply
Manner Mode	Mutes 821SC system sounds
Drive Mode	Mutes ringer; plays Driving Message and activates Answer Phone for calls
Meeting Mode	Mutes Ringtones & Keypad tones
Outdoor Mode	Maximizes tone volume

* Normal mode indicator does not appear in Standby.

Changing Mode Settings

Change incoming transmission response by mode.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Mode settings***



2 **Highlight mode → ✉ (Edit)**

3 **Set items**

■ **To set ringtone volume**

Volume → Select item to set → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select)

■ **To set System sounds or Keypad tones**

Volume → *Phone sounds* → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ■ (Select)

■ **To set ringtone for Voice Call, Video Call, or S! Circle Talk**

Ringtone → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [Mail] (Play) → [Y!] (Select)

■ **To set other ringtones**

Ringtone → *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Assign tone* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [Mail] (Play) → [Y!] (Select)

■ **To set message ringtone duration**

Ringtone → *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Duration* → Enter a time

■ **To set Vibration**

Vibration → Select item to set → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [Mail] (Play) → [■] (Select)

- *Link to sound*: 821SC vibrates along with ringtone.

■ **To set Keypad tones**

Phone sounds → *Keypad tones* → *Beep*, *Xylophone*, or *Off*

■ **To set System sounds for S! Circle Talk**

Phone sounds → *S! Circle Talk* → *Animal*, *Bird*, *Fantasy*, *Game*, *Joke*, *Xylophone*, or *P1* → [Mail] (Play) → [■] (Select)

■ **To set System sounds**

Phone sounds → *System sounds* → Check item to set → [Mail] (Save)

■ **To set External light**

External light → *Incoming* or *Notification* → Select an item → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*

■ **To set External light color**

External light → *Incoming* or *Notification* → Select an item → *Color* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* → [■] (Select)

- For details on items, see Mode Settings (➔P.1-12) and System Sounds (➔P.1-16).

- If *Ringtone reducer* is *On*, ringtone volume is reduced to Level 1 for the first two seconds, regardless of Ringtone volume set for Voice/Video Call.
- Use [▲]/[▼] to adjust ringtone volume while 821SC rings.
- To mute Voice/Video Call or Message tones, set *Volume* and *Vibration* to *Off*. [mute icon] appears.
- Open *Sounds & Alerts* to change sounds for Normal mode. Settings cannot be changed for other modes.
- Open *Manner mode settings* to change Manner settings.

Mode Settings

Available items vary by mode. Defaults are as listed below.

Item \ Mode		Normal	Manner	Drive	Meeting	Outdoor
Volume						
	Voice call	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	Video call	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	Message	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	S! Friend's Status	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	S! Circle Talk	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	Missed call notification	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	S! Quick News	Off	N/A	N/A	Off	Off
	Delivery report	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
	Phone sounds	Level 3	N/A	N/A	Off	Level 5
Ringtone						
	Assign tone					
	Voice call	Sports life.mp4	N/A	N/A	Sports life.mp4	Sports life.mp4
	Video call	LoungeBell.mp4	N/A	N/A	LoungeBell.mp4	LoungeBell.mp4
	Message	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4
	S! Friend's Status	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4
	S! Circle Talk	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4
	Missed call notification	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4
	S! Quick News	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4
	Delivery report	Businessman.mp4	N/A	N/A	Businessman.mp4	Businessman.mp4

Item \ Mode	Normal	Manner	Drive	Meeting	Outdoor
Ringtone					
Duration					
Message	5 seconds	N/A	N/A	5 seconds	5 seconds
S! Friend's Status	5 seconds	N/A	N/A	5 seconds	5 seconds
Missed call notification	5 seconds	N/A	N/A	5 seconds	5 seconds
S! Quick News	5 seconds	N/A	N/A	5 seconds	5 seconds
Delivery report	5 seconds	N/A	N/A	5 seconds	5 seconds
Vibration					
Voice call	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
Video call	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
Message	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
S! Friend's Status	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
S! Circle Talk	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
Missed call notification	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
S! Quick News	Off	Off	N/A	Off	Off
Delivery report	Off	Pattern 1	N/A	Off	Off
Phone sounds/System sounds*					
Keypad tones	Xylophone	N/A	N/A	Xylophone	Xylophone
S! Circle Talk	Xylophone	N/A	N/A	Xylophone	Xylophone
System sounds	Several tones on	Alerts on call	N/A	Alerts on call	Several tones on

* In Manner Mode, Phone sounds are not available.

Item \ Mode	Normal	Manner	Drive	Meeting	Outdoor
External light					
Incoming					
On/Off					
Voice call	On	On	On	On	On
Video call	On	On	On	On	On
Message	On	On	On	On	On
S! Friend's Status	On	On	On	On	On
S! Circle Talk	On	On	On	On	On
Missed call notification	On	On	On	On	On
S! Quick News	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Delivery report	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
Color					
Voice call	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Video call	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Message	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
S! Friend's Status	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
S! Circle Talk	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Missed call notification	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
S! Quick News	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Delivery report	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green

Item / Mode	Normal	Manner	Drive	Meeting	Outdoor
External light					
Incoming					
On/Off					
Missed call	On	On	On	On	On
Message	On	On	On	On	On
Answering Machine	On	On	On	On	On
S! Friend's Status	On	On	On	On	On
Missed call notification	On	On	On	On	On
Missed alarm[1]	On	On	On	On	On
Delivery report	On	On	On	On	On
Color					
Missed call	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue
Message	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Answering Machine	White	White	White	White	White
S! Friend's Status	Light Blue	Light Blue	Light Blue	Light Blue	Light Blue
Missed call notification	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue	Blue
Missed alarm[1]	Pink	Pink	Pink	Pink	Pink
Delivery report	Green	Green	Green	Green	Green
Answering Machine	Off	On	On[2]	Off	Off

1 Missed Schedule (P.9-3) or Task (P.9-8) Alarms.

2 Answering Machine activates automatically in Drive mode and cannot be disabled.

System Sounds

Available items vary by mode. Volume level set in *System sounds* applies to all Phone sounds.

Item	Description
All	Check/uncheck all items.
Popup box alerts	Sounds for confirmations/ warnings.
Minute minder	Sounds about once a minute during calls.
Call connect tone	Sounds before called phone rings to notify the call is going to be connected.
Call end tone	Sounds when a call ends.
Power on	Sounds when the power is turned on.
Power off	Sounds when power is turned off.
Open/Close folder	Sounds when 821SC is opened/closed.
Alerts on call	Sounds for alarms/incoming transmissions during a call.

Advanced

Settings

- Adjust volume (☞P.13-15)
- Set Ringtone for Voice Call/Video Call/S! Circle Talk (☞P.13-15)
- Set ringtone other than Voice Call (☞P.13-15)
- Set ringtone duration other than Voice Call (☞P.13-15)
- Set Vibration (☞P.13-15, P.13-16)
- Set Keypad tones (☞P.13-15)
- Set system sounds for S! Circle Talk (☞P.13-15)
- Set system sounds (☞P.13-15, P.13-16)
- Set External Light to flash for incoming transmissions (☞P.13-15, P.13-16)
- Set External Light to flash for missed calls (☞P.13-15, P.13-16)
- Set External Light color for incoming transmissions (☞P.13-16, P.13-16)
- Set External Light color for missed calls (☞P.13-16, P.13-17)
- Set Answering Machine (☞P.13-16)
- Activate or cancel Offline mode (☞P.13-25)
- Activate or cancel automatic ringer reduction (☞P.13-26)
- Change mode (☞P.13-26)

Security Codes

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Network Password are required are required to use 821SC.

Phone Password

The 4-digit number (9999 by default) is required to operate/change some handset functions.

- Entered Phone Password digits are represented with *.
- If incorrect, an error message appears. Try again
- Phone Password can be changed on 821SC (➔P.11-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at subscription; required to change service subscriptions or to operate handset from landlines.

Network Password

4-digit number specified at subscription, required to restrict handset services. Entering incorrect Network Password 3 consecutive times locks Call Barring settings. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).

- Network Password can be changed on 821SC (➔P.3-19).

Note

- **Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code, and Network Password. If you lose a code, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).**
- **Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code, or Network Password to others. SoftBank is not liable for damage caused by misuse of these codes by others.**

Emergency Numbers

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Maritime Safety Agency). These numbers can be dialed even when certain Call Barring settings are active. See details below.

821SC Status	Emergency Numbers
Offline mode activated (➔P.1-9)	None
Call Cost limit exceeded (➔P.13-23)	110, 119, 118
Phone lock activated (➔P.11-4)	None
Password lock activated (➔P.11-5)	110, 119, 118
Required PIN not entered (➔P.11-2)	None
USIM Card not be authenticated (➔P.11-4)	None
Outgoing Call Barring activated (➔P.3-17)	110, 119, 118

Emergency Location Report

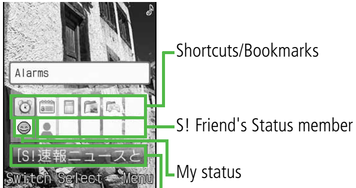
When calls are placed to Police or other emergency agencies from 821SC, handset location information is automatically sent to the corresponding agency.

821SC transmits location based on base station positioning information.

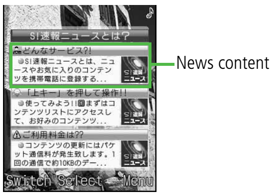
- Location accuracy may vary by geography or signal conditions. Always verify your location with address or nearby landmark.
- Base station positioning accuracy ranges from several hundred meters to 10 kilometers. This information may differ from actual location due to distance of the closest base station location.
- This function is only available if the agency receiving an emergency call has implemented infrastructure for receiving location information.
- If you hide Caller ID by dialing 184 before calling an emergency number, your location information is not sent. However, authorities may access this information when necessary.
- No subscription/communication fee required.

Standby Window

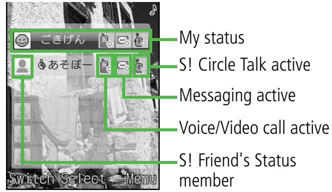
View Shortcut icons (➔P.1-19), S! Friend's Status members list (➔P.10-2) or news received via S! Quick News (➔P.5-9). Access the following three view modes:



Shortcut Mode*



News Mode



Communication Mode

* Available when *Shortcut, Member, News* is set.

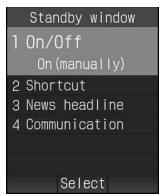
Note

- **To use S! Friend's Status or S! Quick News, subscription and setting are required.**

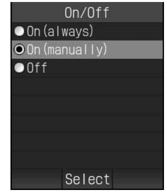
Standby Window Settings

Change Standby Window settings.

1. ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Standby window***



2. ***On/Off***



3. **Select a setting**

■ **To show Standby Window**

On (always)

■ **To toggle Standby Window manually**

On (manually)

- Press [key] to show/hide Standby Window.

■ **To hide Standby Window**

Off

Standby Window Modes

Select Shortcut, News or Communication mode.

1 [key] **for Standby Window → [key] (Switch)**



- Press [key] (Switch) to toggle modes.

Shortcut Mode

Setting Shortcut Mode

Select items to show from templates.

In Shortcut mode, show News, Function/Yahoo! Keitai bookmark shortcut, or S! Friend's Status.

1 [key] **for Standby Window → [key] (Switch) for Shortcut mode**



2 [key] **→ *Change templates***



3 **Select an item**

■ **For all**

Shortcut, Member, News

■ **For Shortcut and S! Friend's Status**

Shortcut, Member

■ **For Shortcut and News**

Shortcut, News

■ **For S! Friend's Status and News**

Member, News

■ **For a single item**

Shortcut, *Member*, *News (Only text)*, or *News*

- To change template after previewing, press [key] (Preview) then [■] (Select).

Using Shortcut Mode

Access Functions via Shortcuts or Mobile Web pages via Bookmarks; view received news or S! Friend's Status.

1 [key] **for Standby Window → [key] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight Shortcut or S! Friend's Status → [■] (Select)**

1

Getting Started

Adding & Overwriting Shortcut

Adding Shortcuts to preinstalled Shortcut positions overwrites the preinstalled Shortcut.

1 **[key] for Standby Window → [key] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight position**



2 **[Y!] →** ***Set shortcut***



3 **Select a setting**

■ **To set function**

Add application → Highlight function → [key] (Save)

■ **To add Bookmark**

Add bookmark → Select entry → Select an icon

- Save Bookmark entries beforehand.

News Mode

Adding News Content

Add news content to show on the list.

1 **[key] for Standby Window → [key] (Switch) for News mode → Highlight insert position**

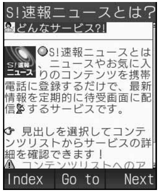


2 **[Y!] →** ***Add content*** **→ Follow onscreen instructions**

Using News Mode

In News mode, view news contents.

1. **for Standby Window → (Switch) for News mode → Highlight news**



Communication Mode

Adding S! Friend's Status Member

Add from S! Friend's Status members list or Phonebook.

1. **for Standby Window → (Switch) for Communication mode → Highlight position**



2. **→ *Add member***



3. **Add member**

■ To add from Member List

From S! Friend's Status → Select member

■ To add from Phonebook

From Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select a phone number

Using Communication Mode

Check S! Friend's Status.

1. **for Standby Window → (Switch) for Communication mode → Use to highlight S! Friend's Status**



2. **→ *Show details***

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.1-22

- Changing S! Friend's Status Member Icon
- Adjusting Standby Window Settings
- Updating News Content Manually
- Removing News Content
- Updating News Content Automatically
- Setting My Status

Settings

- Show or hide Standby Window (☞P.13-13)
- Set/cancel Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Add functions to Shortcut (☞P.13-13)
- Add Yahoo! Keitai bookmark to Shortcut (☞P.13-13)
- Cancel Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Add S! Friend's Status member to the list in Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Cancel S! Friend's Status member in Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Add contents in Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Remove content from Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Add S! Loop topic in Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Remove S! Loop topic from Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Change template for Shortcut mode (☞P.13-13)
- Change marquee speed for news (☞P.13-13)
- Change display type for news (☞P.13-13)
- Refresh newsflash (☞P.13-14)
- Refresh general contents in Shortcut mode (☞P.13-14)
- Select S! Loop auto refresh setting (☞P.13-14)
- Set/cancel News mode (☞P.13-14)
- Add News mode contents (☞P.13-14)
- Remove News mode contents (☞P.13-14)
- Refresh newsflash in News mode (☞P.13-14)
- Refresh general contents in News mode (☞P.13-14)
- Refresh S! Loop in News mode (☞P.13-14)
- Set/cancel Communication mode (☞P.13-14)
- Add S! Friend's Status members from list (☞P.13-14)
- Add S! Friend's Status members from Phonebook (☞P.13-14)
- Remove S! Friend's Status members (☞P.13-14)

Advanced Settings

Standby Window Settings

Removing Shortcut

[ ] for Standby Window → [ ] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight item → [Y!] → *Set shortcut* → *Remove application* or *Remove bookmark* → *Yes*

Adding S! Friend's Status Member

[ ] for Standby Window → [ ] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight position → [Y!] → *Add member* → *Add*

■ **To add from S! Friend's Status**

From S! Friend's Status → Select member

■ **To add from Phonebook**

From Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number

Removing S! Friend's Status Member

[ ] for Standby Window → [ ] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight member icon → [Y!] → *Add member* → *Remove* → *Yes*

Adding S! Quick News Content

[ ] for Standby Window → [ ] (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight news → [Y!] → *Add S! Quick News* → *Add content* → Follow onscreen instructions

Removing S! Quick News Content

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight news → → *Add S! Quick News* → *Remove content*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight entry → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

→ *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

→ *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → (OK) → *Yes*

Adding S! Loop

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight news → → *Add S! Quick News* → *Add S! Loop* → Follow onscreen instructions

Removing S! Loop

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Shortcut mode → Highlight news → → *Add S! Quick News* → *Remove S! Loop*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight entry → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

→ *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

→ *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → (OK) → *Yes*

Changing S! Friend's Status Member Icon

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Shortcut mode/Communication mode → Highlight member icon → → *Change icon* → Select an icon

Adjusting Standby Window Settings

for Standby Window → → *Standby window settings* → Select item

- Set the following items. Items are the same as *Standby window* in *Settings* (➔P.13-13).
  - *On/Off*
  - *Shortcut*
  - *News headline*
  - *Communication*

Updating News Content Manually

for Standby Window → (Switch) for News mode → Highlight news → → *Manual update* → *Update selected* or *Update all*

Removing News Content

for Standby Window → (Switch) for News mode → → *Remove content*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight entry → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

→ *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

→ *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → (OK) → *Yes*

Updating News Content Automatically

for Standby Window → (Switch) for News mode → Highlight news → → *Auto refresh*

■ **To set update interval of Newsflash**

Flash news → (OK) → *1 hour*, *2 hours*, *4 hours*, *8 hours*, or *Off*

■ **To set automatic update for general content**

General → (OK) → *On* or *Off*

Calling or Messaging or Using S! Circle Talk

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Communication mode → Highlight S! Friend's Status member

■ **To make a Call**

Use to select → *Voice call* or *Video call*

■ **To send message**

Use to select → *S! Mail* or *SMS* (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 5, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages 5)

■ **To use S! Circle Talk**

Use to select → (Call) (➔P.10-6)

- S! Circle Talk is not available when the answer status for S! Friend's Status member shows .

Setting My Status

for Standby Window → (Switch) for Communication mode → → *My status setting* → *Show* or *Hide*

Basic Operations

2

Selecting Functions

Selecting Functions from Main Menu

1 **In Standby, [■]**



Main Menu

2 **Highlight an item → [■] (Select)**



3 **Repeat Step 2 to select target function**

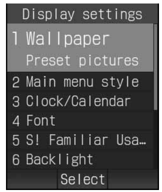
Example: Selecting *Wallpaper*



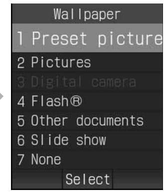
Highlight *Settings* → [■] (Select)



Highlight *Display settings* → [■] (Select)



Highlight *Wallpaper* → [■] (Select)



Wallpaper setting window appears

- Press [☎] to exit menu. 821SC returns to Standby. If multiple functions are active, active window appears.
- Press [☎] to cancel menu. Handset returns to Standby or previous window. In some menus, a confirmation appears.
- When *Popup menu* (➔P.13-18) is *On*, sub menu pops up after operations 2. Different sub menus appear for each menu.
- When numbered items appear in menu or list window, use Keypad to select an item.

Using Shortcuts in Standby

Key	Corresponding Menu/Function
	Open Messaging menu
(1+ seconds)	Open Create Message window
	Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
(1+ seconds)	Open Yahoo! Keitai menu
	Activate Switch Bar
	Show Standby Window
	Open Phonebook list
(1+ seconds)	Open Phonebook Entry window
	Open Call log (Received)
/	Open Call log (Dialed)
(1+ seconds)	Voice Recognition Window
	Open Recordings list
(1+ seconds)	Toggle Answering Machine On/Off
(1+ seconds)	Open My Status Details
(1+ seconds)	Toggle Manner mode On/Off
	Open S! Circle Talk member list
(2+ seconds)	Activate Camera
	Activate TV
(1+ seconds)	Open TV menu

Selecting Functions with Switch Bar

Select Multi Search, Call, Messaging, Yahoo! Keitai or Media Player. Use multiple functions at the same time (e.g. listen to music while messaging or talk to a friend or colleague while browsing Internet sites).

1 In Standby or active function,



2 Use to highlight an item → (Select)

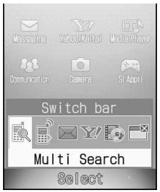
- To exit a function, show it and press .
- To exit all, highlight and press (Yes).

- When exiting all, confirmation may appear for some functions; choose *Yes* or *No*.
- Activate other functions while creating a message. After exiting all, Create Message window appears.

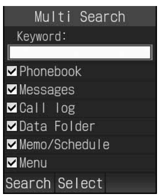
Searching Keyword with Multi Search

Search 821SC or Memory Card files/functions: Phonebook, Messages, Call Log, Data Folder, Memo/Schedule or Menu.

1 In Standby or active function,



2 Use to highlight *Multi Search* → (Select)



3 Check functions → Select Keyword field



4 Enter keyword

■ To enter keyword

Enter keyword → Enter keyword

■ To select from recent history

Recent keyword → Select keyword

■ To search frequent keyword

Frequent keyword → Select keyword

5 (Search)



Search Result

6 View 821SC search result

- Use to switch tabs and view result.
- To search new keyword, press and select *New Search*.

Searching with Multi Search

Function/Search with		Search Criteria
Phonebook		
	Name	Search with first letter of first/last name
	Mail address	Search with portion separated by @ or .
	Phone number	Search with the beginning/ end of phone number
Messages		
	Sender/ recipient	Search with the beginning of first/last name or mail address
	Subject	Search with the first word of the subject (N/A for Hangul)
Call log		
	Phone number	Search with the beginning/ end of phone number
	Name	Search with the first letter of first/last name
Data Folder		
	File name, extension	Search with letter/extension within file name
Memo/Schedule		
	Notepad/Tasks/ Schedule	Search with the first word in details (N/A for Hangul)
Menu		
	Function name	Search with the first letter of function name
Memory Card		
	File name	Search with letters included in file name

- Search results appear by function tab: Phonebook, Messages, Call Log, Data Folder, Memo/Schedule and Menu. Select a tab to see it or use function. Some keywords may not be searchable.
- If Memory Card is inserted after 821SC search, press [✉] to search Memory Card.
- If Memory Card is inserted and item is not found on 821SC, a search Memory Card confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to search Memory Card.
- Secret entries cannot be searched.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-37

- Searching from Multi Search Result
- Creating Message from Multi Search Result
- Using Functions from Multi Search Result
- Viewing Multi Search Result Details

Common Operations

Menu Options

When *Menu* appears as Right Softkey label, press [Y!] to open Menu. To execute an item, highlight it and press [■] (Select).

Selecting/Canceling Multiple Items

Press [Y!] (Mark all) or [Y!] (Unmark all) to check/uncheck all items to delete or move.

- Available operations vary by function.
- Enter Phone Password to delete multiple items.

Standby Display Options

Wallpaper

Set still image, animation or Slide Show to appear in Standby. Alternatively, hide still image.

1 [■] → ***Settings*** → ***Display settings*** → ***Wallpaper***



2 **Set Wallpaper**

■ **To set an image in Data Folder**

Select a folder → Select a file → [■] (Set)

■ **To set Slide show**

Slide show → (➔P.2-6 Slide Show 2)

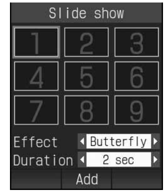
■ **To set none**

None

Slide Show

Set up to nine images to appear in sequence in Standby.

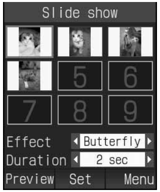
1 [■] → ***Camera*** → ***Slide show***



2 [■] **(Add)**



3 **Select a file location → Check images to use → [✉] (Done)**



4 **Edit Slide show**

■ **To preview**

[✉] (Preview) → *Yes* (Fit to screen) or *No* (Original proportion)

■ **To set effect**

Highlight Effect field → Use [◀▶] to switch settings

■ **To change playback time for a still image**

Use [▲▼] to highlight Duration field → Use [◀▶] to switch settings

5 **[■] (Set) → *Yes* (Fit to screen) or *No* (Original proportion)**

- **To adjust slide size**
  To fit image to Display, choose *Yes* in Step 4. For original proportion, choose *No*.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-38

Settings

● Change Wallpaper (☞P.13-17)

S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)

Download and install legacy handset user interfaces for use on 821SC.

- 821SC is compatible with S! Familiar Usability.

Note

- **S! Familiar Usability does not convert all handset operations and menus.**

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

Download applications from websites.

1 **[■] → [✉] (Style) → *S! Familiar Usability***



2 ***Download S! Familiar Usability***

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Activating S! Familiar Usability

Download application beforehand.

1 ■ → (Style) → *S! Familiar Usability*



2 Highlight contents to use → ■ (Apply) → ■ (OK)

Canceling S! Familiar Usability

1 ■ → *Settings* → *Display settings* → *S! Familiar Usability*



2 Highlight contents



3 Press ■ (Release) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, while setting S! Familiar Usability, press Y! to cancel the setting temporarily.

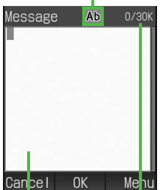
Note

- Font size setting does not affect S! Familiar Usability menus (➔P.13-17, 13-17). English and Hangul are not available (➔P.13-19).

Text Entry

Enter Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana (single-/double-byte), alphanumerics (single-/double-byte), symbols (single-/double-byte), pictograms, emoticons or Hangul.

Text Entry Window

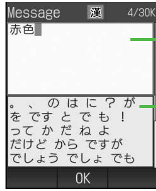


Current Entry mode

- 漢: Kanji or Hiragana
- カ: Katakana (double-byte)
- ｶﾅ: Katakana (single-byte)
- A: Alphanumeric (double-byte)
- Ab: Alphanumeric (single-byte)
- 1: Number (double-byte)
- 12: Number (single-byte)
- ※: Symbols (double-byte)
- #@: Symbols (single-byte)
- 絵: Pictograms
- 顔: Emoticons
- 韓: Hangul
- a: Alphanumeric (double-byte, lower case)
- ab: Alphanumeric (single-byte, lower case)

Enter Text field

No. of characters entered (byte)/No. of characters available (byte)



Text entry field

Suggestions*
Japanese Kana conversion alternatives

* Suggestions do not appear in Katakana, alphanumeric, and number input modes. If Prediction entry function is canceled, suggestions appear when characters are converted with [✉] (Convert) or [Y!] (EngNumカナ) in Kanji/Katakana input mode.

- When Voice Call or Video Call arrives while entering text, simply answer the call. When the call ends, text entry window returns. When Alarm is activated, end Alarm to return to text entry window.
- For Date field in Day and Time or Time field in Alarm which can only enter numbers, text entry window does not appear. Enter numbers directly in Entry field.

Changing Entry Mode

Text entry modes may be limited by status.

1 In text entry window, [TV 文字]



2 Select entry mode to switch

- In text entry window, press [#] to switch to Symbols, [*] to toggle Pictograms and Emoticons.

Advanced

Settings

- Activate or cancel S! Familiar Input (Japanese) (☞P.13-19)

2

Basic Operations

Text Entry Method

Hiragana/Kanji

Use predictive entry to convert and enter characters. Alternatively, convert entered hiragana directly. Katakana or pictograms may appear in Suggestions.

Example: Enter "鈴木"

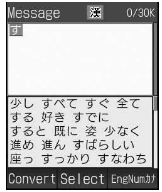
1 In text entry window, [文字]



2 *漢かな*

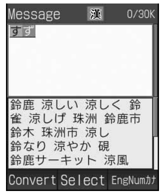


3 [3 さ DEF] (3 times)



- "す" is entered.

4 [▶] → [3 さ DEF] (3 times) → [*゛゜]



- "ず" is entered.

5 [2 か ABC] (2 times)



- "き" is entered.

6 [▼]



7 Highlight "鈴木" from Suggestions → [●] (Select)

- After entering hiragana, press [*゛゜] to add ゛ or ゜.
- After entering hiragana, press [#] for small kana.
- Press [CLEAR] to cancel a misentry.
- If you over-toggle target character, press [↩] to toggle in reverse.
- To enter same character continuously, press [▶] to move the cursor to the right.
- To set as Hiragana, press [●] (Select).
- If no suggestions appear, press [✉] (Convert) → use [◀▶] to change the range for conversion as required → use [▼] to move cursor to Suggestions → highlight the target conversion alternatives → [●] (Select) → repeat the steps for other characters.

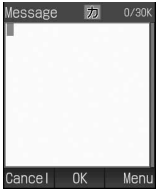
- When conversion fails, try another reading. When multiple Kanji characters do not convert together, try to convert them separately.
- While Suggestions appear, press (Convert) for conversion alternatives. While conversion alternatives appear, press (Predict) to return to Suggestions.

Katakana, Alphanumerics and Numbers

1 In text entry window,



2 Select entry mode



3 Enter text

- After entering katakana, press to add ゛ or ゜.
- After entering katakana, press to toggle case. Press in alphanumerics entry mode to toggle a or ab; enter same size/case characters without further mode change. After entering alphanumerics, press to toggle case.
- Press to cancel a misentry.
- If you over-toggle target character, press to toggle in reverse.
- To enter same character continuously, press to move the cursor to the right.
- In Kanji/Kana entry mode, enter characters and press (EngNumカナ) to toggle katakana/alphanumerics/numbers entry mode.
  Example: Enter "くも" and press (EngNumカナ). クモ, C, or 2227777 appears in Suggestions.

Symbols

1 In text entry window, [#]



- Press [#] or [Y!] until the target symbol appears.

2 Highlight target character in Suggestions → [■] (Select)

- To enter symbols continuously, press [✉] (Continue) instead of [■] (Select).

- Once entered double-byte symbols remain in history and appear in Suggestions at first. Press [#] to toggle Suggestions: double-byte symbol logs → double-byte symbols → single-byte symbols. In single-byte katakana, single-byte alphanumerics, single-byte numbers or Hangul entry mode, Suggestions appear: double-byte logs → single-byte symbols → double-byte symbols.

- In Kanji/Kana entry mode, enter characters and press [✉] (Convert) to convert to symbols.
Example: Enter "てん" and press [✉] (Convert), ・ or ⋯ appear among Suggestions.

Pictograms and Emotions

1 In text entry window, [*]



2 Highlight target character in Suggestions → [■] (Select)

- To enter additional pictograms or emotions, press [✉] (Continue) instead of [■] (Select).

- Once entered pictograms remain as history and appear in Suggestions at first. Pressing [*] switches Suggestions between pictogram logs → pictograms → emoticons.
- In Kanji/Kana entry mode, enter "はーと", "でんわ" and press [✉] (Convert) to switch to pictograms. Similarly, "わーい" or "えーん" can be converted to emoticons.

Line Breaks

Use these steps to enter Line break in any entry mode.

1 In text entry window, [#]



2 Select line break symbol and press [■] (Select)

- Alternatively, press [⏎].

- In some entry windows, line break cannot be inserted.

Hangul

1 In text entry window, [TV 文字] → *Hangul*



2 Enter characters

- Press number keys to enter assigned character units that appear; combine several consonants and vowels.

Consonant Example (Key assignment)	
ㄱ	[4] (once)
ㅋ	[4] (twice)
ㄲ	[4] (3 times)
Vowel Example (Key assignment)	
아	[0] [1] (ㅣ), [2] (・)
어	[0] [2] (・), [1] (ㅣ)
오	[0] [2] (・), [3] (ㅡ)
야	[0] [1] [2] [2]
여	[0] [2] [2] [1]
요	[0] [2] [2] [3]
왜	[0] [2] (・), [3] (ㅡ), [1] (ㅣ), [2] (・), [1] (ㅣ)

- Hangul appears in received S! Mail, however Hangul cannot be inserted into a reply or forwarded.

Deleting & Editing Text

1 **Use [cursor key] to move cursor to character to delete, and [CLEAR/メモ]**



- When a space is highlighted, the character before cursor is deleted.
- To delete all characters after the cursor, press [CLEAR/メモ] for 1+ seconds. If there is no character after the cursor, all characters are deleted.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-38

- Deleting Text Template
- Specify Range to Copy/Cut
- Pasting Copied or Cut Text
- Undoing Text Entry
- Jump to Top/End
- Quoting Saved Text Template
- Entering E-mail Address & URL to Phonebook Quickly

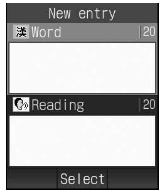
Settings

- Reset entry history to default (☞P.13-20)

User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases of up to 20 characters; entries appear in Suggestions when Reading is entered.

1 [■] → ***Settings*** → ***Phone settings*** → ***User's dictionary*** → ***New entry***



2 **Select Word field → Enter word or sentence**



3 **Select Reading field → Enter reading**



4 [✉] **(Save)**

Saving to User's Dictionary

1 **In text entry window, → *Add to dictionary***

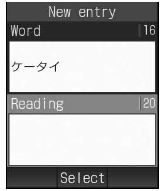


2 **Use to move cursor to the first letter of adding character, and (Start)**



- Press (UserDic) to open User's Dictionary menu and view added entries.

3 **Use to select the range → (End)**



4 **Select Reading field → Enter text**



5 **(Save)**

- If selecting the range which includes a line break, character strings before the line break are saved.
- Press and select *Edit entry* in Step 2 to view currently saved word list.

Advanced

Advanced Settings P.2-39

- Setting & Canceling Prediction Entry Function

Settings

- Save entries to User's Dictionary (P.13-19)
- Edit User's Dictionary entries (P.13-19)
- Delete User's Dictionary entries (P.13-20)
- Reset entry history to default (P.13-20)

Phonebook

Phonebook Entry Items

Create up to 1,000 entries. The number of items that can be saved varies by USIM Card. Insert USIM Card into compatible SoftBank handsets to use USIM Card Phonebook entries.
Each Phonebook entry contains items listed below.

Item/Description		Location
Last name		
	Double/single-byte (Saved as "Name" in USIM Card Phonebook)	821SC: Yes (up to 50 byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[2]
First name		
	Double/single-byte (Saved as "Name" in USIM Card Phonebook)	821SC: Yes (up to 50-byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[2]
Reading last name		
	Single-byte (Saved as "Name" in USIM Card Phonebook)	821SC: Yes (up to 50-byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[2]
Reading first name		
	Single-byte (Saved as "Name" in USIM Card Phonebook)	821SC: Yes (up to 50-byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[2]
Add phone number		
	Saved with area code	821SC: Yes (5 entries/up to 32-byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[1,2]
Phone icon		
	Select one of seven icons	821SC: Yes
		USIM Card: No (1 icon)
Add E-mail address		
	Single-byte alphanumerics	821SC: Yes (5 entries/up to 128-byte)
		USIM Card: Yes[2] (1 entry)
E-mail address icon		
	Select one of four icons	821SC: Yes
		USIM Card: No (1 icon)
Picture		
	Still image appears for incoming calls	821SC: Yes
	Select a Data Folder image or capture with Camera	USIM Card: No
Ringtone settings		
	Voice Call/Video Call/ Messages/S! Friend's Status/S! Circle Talk	821SC: Yes
	Select from Data Folder	USIM Card: No
Vibration settings		
	Set vibration for all incoming transmissions	821SC: Yes
		USIM Card: No
Group		
	Select from 20 groups	821SC: Yes
		USIM Card: Yes[1]
Secret mode		
	On/Off	821SC: Yes
		USIM Card: No

Item/Description	Location
Birthday	
Date of birth	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Blood type	
Select one of four types	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Hobby	
Enter up to 100 bytes	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Company	
Enter up to 64 bytes	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Job title	
Up to 64-byte	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Add address	
Post code (40 bytes), Country (64 bytes), Province, City, Street and Additional information (128 bytes)	821SC: Yes (2 entries) USIM Card: No

Item/Description	Location
Add homepage	
Enter up to 1,024 bytes	821SC: Yes (2 entries) USIM Card: No
Homepage icon	
Select one of three icons	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No
Memo	
Up to 512-byte	821SC: Yes USIM Card: No

1 Number of savable items varies by USIM Card.
2 Number of savable characters varies by USIM Card.

- When using Phonebook entries for the first time after replacing USIM Card, a confirmation appears; choose *Yes* to copy USIM Card entries to 821SC.

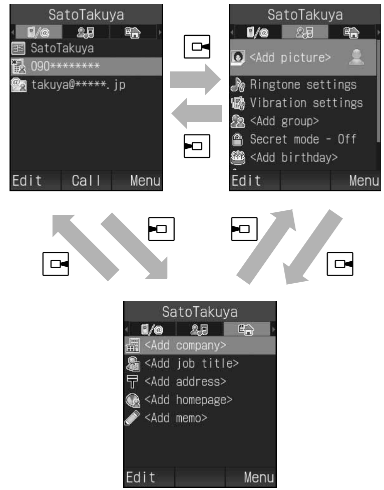
Note

- **Protect important information Phonebook entries may be lost/altered if battery is removed or left uncharged for an extended period; accidents/malfunctions may also affect entries. Back-up entries and store separately. SoftBank is not liable for damage from lost information.**

Phonebook Entry Tabs

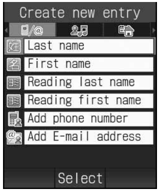
Phonebook entry information is divided into three tabs. Toggle Tabs to view desired information.

1 → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Use to switch tabs



Creating New Entries

Default data location for Phonebook is *Phone*. Set to USIM Card as required (➔P.13-12).



Entry Details

Example: Creating a new entry and saving Name, Reading, Phone Number and E-mail Address.

1 → **(New)**



2 Select Last name field → Enter last name



3 Select First name field → Enter first name



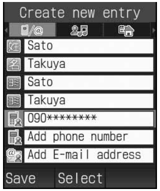
4 Select Reading last name field → Edit as required



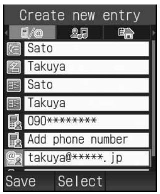
5 Select Reading first name field → Edit as required



6 **Select Add phone number field → Enter number → Select an icon**



7 **Select Add E-mail address field → Enter address → Select an icon**



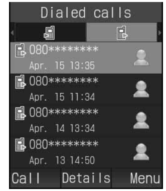
8 **(Save)**

- **Valid Phone Field Characters**
  Enter 0 through 9, #,*, -, P (Pause), and + (International Code). Press to toggle *, - and P. Press for 1+ seconds to enter +.
- If a Memory Card file is selected for Incoming Image or Ringtone, copy file to 821SC confirmation appears. For a copy protected file, move confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.
- When using Samsung PC Studio to synchronize Phonebook entries with a PC, Secret entries are not synchronized to PC. If an entry is changed to a Secret entry, it can no longer be synchronized and is deleted from PC. For Samsung PC Studio information, see the user guide on the CD-ROM.

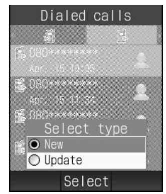
Saving from Call Log Records

Save numbers from Call Log records to new or existing Phonebook entries.

1 **(Received calls) or (Dialed calls)**



2 **Highlight an entry → → *Add to Phonebook***



3 **Select saving method**

■ **To save as a new entry**

New

■ **To update existing entry**

Update → Search and select an entry (➔P.2-20)

4 **To enter each item, follow Steps 2 to 8 in "Saving to Phonebook" (➔P.2-18)**

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.2-40)

- Creating Message from Phonebook
- Adding Phonebook Entry to Speed Dial
- Adding S! Friend's Status Member from Phonebook
- Viewing S! Friend's Status
- New Group (USIM Card)
- Adding Member to Group
- Removing Member from Group
- Showing or Hiding Caller ID
- Sending Phonebook as vFile
- Creating and Saving vFiles
- Copying Entries between Phone & USIM
- Copying Items
- Setting Default Phone Number or Mail Address
- Printing Phonebook Details via Bluetooth®
- Viewing USIM Card Service Number
- Canceling Phonebook Secret Mode Temporarily
- Checking Memory Status
- Enter and Save Phone Number
- Renaming Group

Settings

- Select Phonebook Save Location (☞P.13-12)
- Change Phonebook preference (Phone/USIM) (☞P.13-12)
- Change Search Method (☞P.13-12)
- Backup Phonebook entries (☞P.13-12)
- Change Phonebook font size (☞P.13-12)
- Change font size for Phonebook menu (☞P.13-17)
- Activate or cancel Simple Search (☞P.13-20)

Using Phonebook

Searching Phonebook

Example: Using A-ka-sa-ta-na search

1



Phonebook List

- To change search method, in Phonebook list, press → *Settings* → select *Search method*. The changed settings are saved.

2 **Use to navigate to the target entry**



- Alternatively, enter name in abc field (first few letters) to search.

3 Use to view the target entry

- For details, press (Details/Select).

- If Secret mode is set to *Hide*, secret Phonebook entries do not appear. In Phonebook search window, press and select *Unlock temporarily* to see secret entries.

Calling from Phonebook

1 → Highlight the target entry in the list → (Details) → Highlight the target phone number



Entry Details

2 Make a call

■ To make a Voice Call

(Call) → *Voice call*

■ To make a Video Call

(Call) → *Video call*

■ To initiate S! Circle Talk

(Call) → *S! Circle Talk* →
(➲P.10-7 Initiating S! Circle Talk 3)

■ To make an international call

(Call) → *International call*
(➲P.3-20 Making International Calls from Japan)

- Alternatively, highlight the target entry in the list and press , select *Call*, then select *Voice call*, *Video call*, *S! Circle Talk* or *International call*. When entry contains multiple numbers, Default Number is dialed if set; otherwise, first number listed is dialed. If Default number is *Not assigned*, Call window appears; select a number.

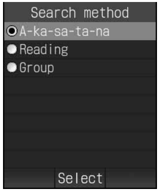
- **Calling from Simple Search or search result**
  If Simple Search (➲P.13-20) is *On*, press number key to search entry starting with corresponding Reading. Name and phone number appears. Highlight phone number and press , or (Select) and then (Call) for Voice Call or for Video Call.

- **Calling from phone number search or search result**
  Enter four digits to search for entry beginning or ending with those digits. Entry name and phone number appear. If Simple Search is *On*, press to toggle Phone Number search and Simple Search. Highlight number and press , or (Select) and then (Call) for Voice Call or for Video Call.

Changing Search Method

In Standby, press to open the specified search window.

1. → → *Settings* → *Search method*



2. *A-ka-sa-ta-na*, *Reading*, or *Group*

- For *A-ka-sa-ta-na*, press in Standby to open a list. When selecting other settings, the selected search window appears.
- Secret Phonebook entries do not appear. In Phonebook search window, press and select *Unlock temporarily* to see secret entries.

Deleting Phonebook Entries

Deleting an Entry

1. → **Highlight an entry to delete in the list**



2. → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

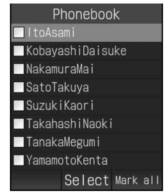
- To delete from details, after Step 1, select (Details) → → *Delete* → *Yes*.

Deleting Multiple Entries

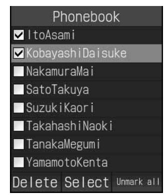
1.



2. → *Delete* → *Multiple*



3. **Check entries**



4. **Press (Delete)** → *Yes*

Deleting All Entries

Delete all Phonebook entries saved in 821SC or USIM Card at once.

1 [key]



2 [key] → ***Delete*** → ***All***



3 **Enter Phone Password** → [key] **(OK)** → ***Yes***

Account Details

View handset phone number in USIM Card. Add your name, mail address, street address, and other information.

1 [key] → [0 key]



- Alternatively, in Standby, press [key] → *Phonebook* → *Account details*.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-43

- Sending Account Details as vFile
- Resetting Account Details
- Creating vFile and Save in Data Folder
- Copying Item in Account Details
- Printing with Bluetooth® Compatible Printer

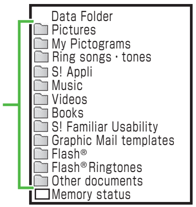
Data Folder

Organize handset files by file type here.

Default Folders

Data Folder contains 12 default folders. Files created with 821SC functions or acquired via Bluetooth®, Internet or Mail are saved to appropriate folder by the file type/format. Create additional folders within default folders.

Default Folders



Folder/Description		File Type[1]
Pictures		
	Image files captured with 821SC Camera	JPEG, BMP, GIF, WBMP, PNG, Animation GIF
Digital camera		
	Still images captured with 821SC Camera (Insert Memory Card)	JPEG
My Pictograms		
	Downloaded pictograms	GIF, GPK
Ring songs・tones		
	Voice Recorder files, downloaded music, and other sound files	SMAF/MIDI/SP-MIDI, SMF, Mobile XMF, MPEG4 Audio, AMR
S! Appli		
	S! Appli	JAVA
Music		
	Downloaded Chaku-Uta®	MPEG4 Audio (mp4, m4a, aac, 3gp), smc
Videos		
	821SC video files	MPEG4 (mp4, 3gp), H.263, H.264
Books		
	Downloaded e-books, comics and photobooks	CCF

Folder/Description		File Type[1]
S! Familiar Usability		
	Downloaded user interfaces from other handset models	UIE
Graphic Mail templates		
	Created S! Mail Templates	HMT
Flash®		
	Flash® files	SWF
Flash® Ringtones		
	Ringtone assignable downloaded Flash® files	SWF
Other documents		
	Document or graphic files requiring File Viewer for use on 821SC, vFiles[2], etc.	SVG, SVGZ, vCard, vCalendar, vBookmark, EML, PDF, XLS, DOC, PPT, TXT, HTML, Unsupported file

1 Files are saved by type. Files cannot be moved to or saved in folders that do not support them.

2 Use vFiles to send or transfer handset files via S! Mail, etc. 821SC supports vCard (.vcf) for Phonebook entries, vCalendar (.vcs) for Task/Schedule, and vBookmark (.vbm) for Bookmarks.

- Save up to 999 files/folders in each default folder.
- In a folder, use *Memory status* to confirm memory. Alternatively, confirm memory in *Settings* (➔P.2-37).
- In Data Folder, press (Memory) to open Memory Card Data Folder; appears. Press (Phone) to return to 821SC Data Folder.
- appears in some folders as Downloaded Site shortcut. Select the link to access site via Yahoo! Keitai.

Viewing Files

1 ■ → ***Data Folder***



2 **Select a folder**



3 **Highlight a file → ■ (View, Play, Select, or Start)**

- File List Indicators
  - : Nontransferable
  - : Nontransferable and unusable
  - : Protected
  - : Copy Protected File (Transferable, Content Key Valid)
  - : Copy Protected File (Transferable, Content Key Expired)
  - : Copy Protected File (Transferable, Content Key Valid)
  - : Copy Protected File (Transferable, Content Key Expired)
  - : Set as Wallpaper (➔P.2-46)
  - : Set as Ringtone (➔P.2-46)
- When a different USIM Card is installed, S! Appli does not run. Nontransferable/copy protected files other than preinstalled ones cannot be used.
- **Activating Camera or Voice Recorder from Data Folder**
  Highlight *Pictures* or image in *Pictures*, press [Y!] and select *Take photo* to activate Camera in Camera mode. Similarly, highlight *Videos* or video in *Videos*, press [Y!] and select *Record Video* to activate Camera in Video mode. Highlight *Ring songs ・ tones* or sound file in *Ring songs ・ tones*, press [Y!] and select *Record sound* to activate Voice recorder.

Note

- **JPEG Files over 3 MB or larger than 5000 x 5000 pixels cannot be edited or zoomed. For other formats, files over 3 MB or larger than 1600 x 1600 pixels cannot be edited or zoomed. Files over 1.3 MB or larger than 1600 x 1600 pixels cannot be set as Incoming image or Alternative picture.**
- **During playback, video file thumbnails do not appear in a list view for *Videos* folder etc.**

Viewing Images with Picture Browser

View images in Normal or Full Screen View.
Landscape images rotate for Full Screen View.



Normal View



Full Screen View

1. ■ → ***Data Folder***



2. ***Pictures***



3. **Highlight file in the list → ■ (View)**



- Press ■ (FULL) to view in Full Screen View. Press CLEAR to return to Normal View.

4. **Use [key] to move image**

- Some images may not be displayable.
- Select an image from *Pictures*; Picture Browser activates automatically.
- Use *Person* to sort Face Link images.

Sorting Images

Choose sorting rule from the following:

- By Folder
- By Composition
- By Color
- By Timeline
- By Person (with Face link setting)

1. **View images (➲P.2-26 Viewing Images with Picture Browser).**

2. **Use [key] to select sorting rule**



SVG-T/Flash® Viewer

View graphics/animation in Normal or Full Screen View. Use Menu and Shortcuts to navigate Display.



Normal View



Full Screen View

1 ■ → ***Data Folder***



2 **Select a folder → Select a file**

- View SVG, SVGZ, and SWF files in Data Folder.
- Some files may not be displayable.
- Selecting a compatible file from Data Folder automatically activates SVG-T/Flash® Viewer.
- To set an image to Wallpaper, press ✉ (Set as) in Normal View, or press Y! in Full Screen View and select *Set as* and select *Wallpaper*.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-44

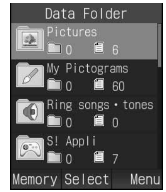
- Viewing Slide Show
- Accessing Link in File
- Confirming File/Folder Details
- Toggling Memory Card and Phone Data Folder

Managing Files/Folders

Creating Folders

Create sub-folder in Default folders.
Use *Set secret* to hide created folder.

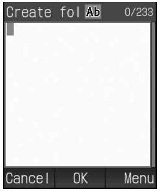
1 ■ → ***Data Folder***



2 **Select default folder to create a sub-folder**



3 Y! → *Manage* → *Create folder*



4 **Enter name**

- New folder cannot be created in a created folder.
- Activate *Secret data folder* to see secret folders.

Renaming File/Folder

1 ■ → *Data Folder*



2 **Select default folder → Highlight file or sub-folder to rename**



3 Y! → *Manage* → *Rename* or *Rename folder*



4 **Enter a new name**

- To rename Graphic Mail template, Select *Rename* and enter name.

- Protected files cannot be renamed.

Moving Files/Folders

When Memory Card is inserted, move files or folders between 821SC (Phone) and Memory Card.

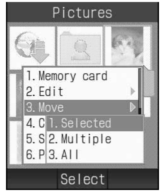
1 ■ → *Data Folder*



2 Select default folder → Highlight a file or sub-folder



3 [Y!] → *Move*



4 Move files/folders

■ **To move a file/folder**

Selected

■ **To move multiple files/folders**

Multiple → Check files or sub-folders to move → [✉] (Move)

■ **To move all files/sub-folders in the same folder**

All

5 Select a destination folder → *Move here*

- When Memory Card is inserted, select *Phone* or *Memory card*, then select a folder.

- Protected files cannot be moved.
- If target file/folder with the same name exists, text entry window appears; edit file/folder name.
- To move a file set for Wallpaper or Ringtone to Memory Card, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to release the setting and move the file. When moving multiple or all files, choose *No* to move only files without set functions. Press [Y!] to cancel moving.

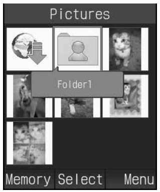
Note

- **Downloaded files may not appear/play properly if moved to another device or when a different USIM Card is inserted in 821SC.**
- **Nontransferable and unusable files ( ), protected files ( ), or nontransferable and Copy protected files (,) cannot be moved to Memory Card.**

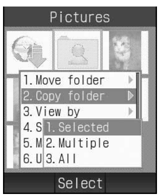
Copying Files/Folders

Copy a file or folder and paste in the same or another folder. When Memory Card is inserted, copy folders between 821SC and Memory Card.

1 ▣ → ***Data Folder*** → **Select a folder**



2 **Highlight file or folder to copy** → ▣ → ***Copy*** **or** ***Copy folder***



3 **Copy files/folders**

■ **To copy a file/folder**

Selected

■ **To copy multiple files/folders**

Multiple → Check files/folders to copy → ▣ (Copy)

■ **To move all files/folders in the same folder**

All

4 **Select a destination folder** → ***Paste here***

- When Memory Card is inserted, select *Phone* or *Memory card*, then select a folder.

- When pasting files/folders in the same location as the original, numbers such as "_001" are automatically added to pasted file/folder names.
- When target file/folder with the same name exists, edit the name of the file/folder. Text entry window appears to enter new name.

Note

- **Nontransferable files cannot be copied.**

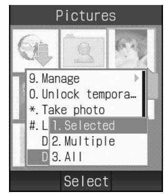
Deleting Files/Folders

Deleting Files

1 ▣ → ***Data Folder*** → **Select a folder**



2 **Highlight a file in the list** → ▣ → ***Delete***



3 Delete files

■ **To delete a file**

Selected → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple files**

Multiple → Check files to delete → [icon] (Delete) → *Yes*

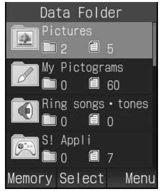
■ **To move all files in the same folder**

All → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- When deleting a file that is set to a function or protected, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to cancel the setting and delete the file. When deleting multiple files, choose *No* to delete only files not set to functions and unprotected files.
- When deleting files with Content Key, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to delete both file and Content Key.

Deleting Created Sub-folders

1 [■] → ***Data Folder***



2 Select default folder → Select created sub-folder → [Y!] → *Delete folder*



3 Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Enter Phone Password only when the file is saved in sub-folder.

- When deleting files set to a function or protected, of folders containing copy protected files a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to cancel setting and delete the file. Choose *No* to delete only files not set to functions and unprotected files; folders are unchanged.
- When a file in the folder has Content Key, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to delete both the file and Content Key.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-44

- Sending Files
- Printing Still Images via USB or Bluetooth®
- Selecting Folder List
- Sorting Files
- Canceling Secret Setting Temporarily
- Activating Camera Mode
- Activating Video Mode
- Recording Sound
- Setting & Canceling File Lock
- Setting Secret in Sub-folder

Face Link

Saving Face Link Data

Link Phonebook information to portrait still image, to make a call or send messages from image.

Capturing and Setting Still Images

1 (2+ seconds)



2 Y! → Use ◀▶ to highlight



3 *On* → ■ (📷)



- Available only when Face Link is *On*.
- If captured face is recognized, frame appears.
- If Face Link has been saved, name appears. If not, *Unknown* appears.
- If captured face is not recognized, frame does not appear. The image is saved and capture window reappears.

4 Y! → *Face Link*

■ **To add from Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20)

■ **To enter directly**

Direct input → Enter name

5 ■ (Save)

Adding Data to Saved Image

1 ■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures*



2 Select a file



3 [Y!] → *Face link setting* → [Y!] → *Edit face link*



4 Use [✣] to adjust frame position



5 [✉] (Size) → Use [✣] to adjust frame size



6 [■] (OK) → [✉] (FaceLink)

7 Add data

■ **To add from Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20)

■ **To enter directly**

Direct input → Enter name

8 [■] (OK)

- To view saved Face Link, select file and press [⌒] then [Y!], and select *Contact Info.*; saved entry detail appears.
- Memory Card files cannot be set as Face Link.

Using Face Link

Make a call or send message from Face Link image.

Make Calls & Send Messages from Saved Image

1 [■] → *Data Folder* → *Pictures*



2 Select a file → [⌒] → [■] (Call)



3 **Make a call or send a message**

■ **To make a Voice Call**

Voice call

■ **To make a Video Call**

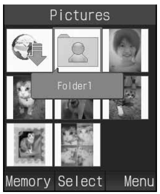
Video call

■ **To send a message**

Message → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 5)

Sending Saved Face Link

1 **■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures***



2 **Select a file**

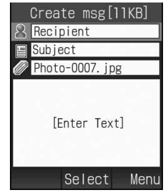


3 **(call key)**



- Linked entry name appears; Face Link ready.

4 **Y! → *Send* → *Via message* → Confirmation appears, *Yes* or *No***



- Choose *Yes* to attach image and Phonebook entry, choose *No* to attach only image.

5 **Send (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 2)**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-47

Memory Card

821SC is compatible with microSD™ and microSDHC™ Memory Card. Purchase microSD™ or microSDHC™ Memory Card to use Memory Card-related handset functions.

- SoftBank recommends 64, 128, 256, 512 MB, 1 GB, 2 GB, or 4* GB cards.
  * microSDHC™ Memory Card only.

Note

- **Protect important information**
  Memory Card files may be lost or damaged by accident or malfunction. Back-up entries and store separately. SoftBank is not liable for damage from lost or altered information.
- **Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.**

Precautions

Note the following precautions.

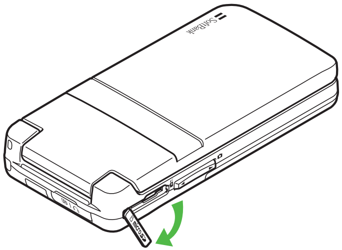
- Use only recommended Memory Card. Other Memory Cards may not perform properly.
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust, high humidity, or excessive heat.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.

Inserting & Removing

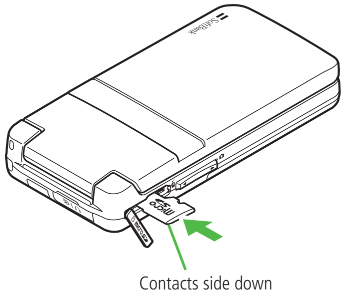
Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card.

Inserting

1 Open Memory Card Slot Cover



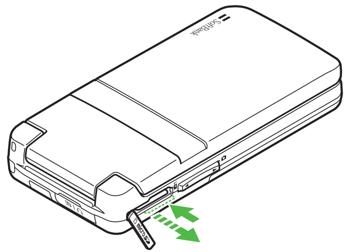
❷ With contacts down, insert Memory Card until it clicks



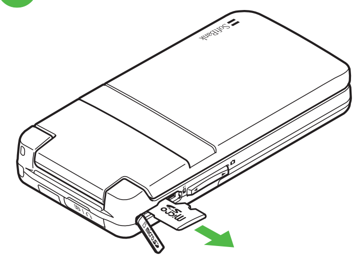
❸ Close Memory Card Slot Cover

Removing

❶ Open Memory Card Slot Cover, gently push down on card until it clicks



❷ Card pops out; remove it



❸ Close Memory Card Slot Cover

- If Memory Card Data Folder is open when Memory Card is removed, Phone Data Folder appears.

Note

- **Do not apply excessive force when inserting/removing Memory Card; may damage Memory Card or handset.**
- **Take care not to lose removed Memory Card.**
- **Avoid touching/damaging Memory Card contacts when inserting/removing it.**
- **Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed; may damage handset/card or result in damaged/lost files.**

Advanced

Settings

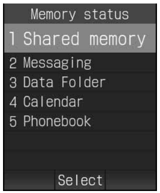
- Check Memory Card details (☞P.13-28)
- Format Memory Card (☞P.13-28)
- Rename Memory Card (☞P.13-28)
- Set Default Memory to Phone or Memory Card (☞P.13-29)

Viewing Memory Status

View the following information.

- Available shared memory
- Status of mail boxes
- Status of memory in Data Folder
- Status of Calendar items registered
- Status of Phonebooks (Handset and USIM Card)

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Memory settings*** → ***Memory status***



2 **View each item**

■ To view Shared memory

Shared memory

■ To view Messaging status

Messaging

- Received, Drafts, Sent and Unsent Mail memory appears by Size. Press [Y!] (Count) to see Mail memory by Count.
- USIM Card SMS appears by Count only.

■ To view Data Folder status

Data Folder → *Phone memory* or *Memory card*

■ To view Calendar status

Calendar

■ To view Phonebook

Phonebook

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.2-47

Settings

- Clear Phone Memory (☞P.13-28)
- View Memory status (☞P.13-29)

Advanced Settings

Basic Operations

Searching from Multi Search Result

In Multi Search result window, [Y!] → *Search in results* → Enter keyword → [✉] (Search)

Voice or Video Call & S! Circle Talk from Multi Search Result

Highlight Phonebook entry or Call log in Multi Search result → [Y!] → *Call*

■ To make a Voice/Video Call

Voice call or *Video call*

■ To initiate S! Circle Talk

S! Circle Talk → (➔P.10-7 Initiating S! Circle Talk ❸)

■ To make international call

International call → (➔P.3-20)

Creating Message from Multi Search Result

Highlight Phonebook entry or Call log in Multi Search result → [Y!] → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❺)

Using Functions from Multi Search Result

Highlight function items in Multi Search result → [Y!] → *Go to Phonebook*, *Go to Messages*, *Go to Call Log*, *Go to Data folder*, *Go to Schedule*, *Go to Tasks*, or *Go to Notepad*

Viewing Multi Search Result Details

Highlight *Messages* or *Data Folder* data in Multi Search result → → *Details*

Setting Main Menu Style

→ (Style) → *Preset main menu* → *Snow globe (5 colors)*, *Hanging surprises*, or *Fairy-tale room*

- This setting does not affect Yahoo! Keitai Main menu.
- Setting Main menu style cancels Wallpaper setting.
- Use to select *Snow globe (5 colors)* color.

Slide Show

Editing Slide Show

→ *Camera* → *Slide show*

To replace still image

→ *Replace* → Check still image → (Done) → (Set) → *Yes* or *No*

To change image order

Highlight still image → → *Change order* → Use to change order → (Save) → (Set) → *Yes* or *No*

To delete still image

Highlight still image → → *Delete* → *Yes* → (Set) → *Yes* or *No*

To add still image

Highlight location with no still image set → (Add) → Check still image → (Done) → (Set) → *Yes* or *No*

- Choose *Yes* to fit page to Display, or *No* for original proportion.

Text Entry

Entering date/time

In text entry window, select Kanji/Kana entry mode and enter Hiragana → (EngNumｶﾅ) → Highlight conversion alternative → (Select)

Toggling Double-byte and Single-byte Symbols

In text entry window, while conversion alternative for double/single byte symbols,

Adding Text to Templates

→ *Templates* → *Text templates*

To add the first entry

(Add new) → Enter text

To add second or later entries

→ *Add new* → Enter text

- Save up to 70 characters per template.

Editing Text Template

→ *Templates* → *Text templates* → Highlight template → (Edit) → Edit text

Deleting Text Template

[Mail] → *Templates* → *Text templates*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight template → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check templates to delete → [Mail] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all templates**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Specify Range to Copy/Cut

In text entry window, [Y!] → *Copy* or *Cut* → Use [✥] to move cursor to the first character of the range to cut/copy and press [■] (Start) → Use [✥] to specify the range → [■] (End)

- To copy or cut all text in text entry window, press [Y!] (All).
- Copied or cut text remains even after powering off.

Pasting Copied or Cut Text

In text entry window, use [✥] to move cursor to the position to paste → [Y!] → *Paste*

Undoing Text Entry

In text entry window, [Y!] → *Undo*

- In Kanji/Kana entry mode, undo operations immediately after performing such as Cut, Paste, or Delete. Undoing conversion is also available.

Jump to Top/End

In text entry window, [Y!] → *Cursor position* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to end*

Quoting Saved Text Template

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Text templates* → Select a template

Quoting Phonebook or E-mail Address in Phonebook

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Advanced* → *Phonebook* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select an item

Entering E-mail Address & URL to Phonebook Quickly

[■] → *Phonebook* → *Create new entry*

■ **To enter E-mail address**

Select E-mail address field → [Y!] → *Quick Address List*

■ **To enter URL**

Select homepage field → [Y!] → *Quick Address List*

User's Dictionary

Deleting Entries from User's Dictionary

[■] → *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User's dictionary* → *Edit entry*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Delete*

■ **To delete all entries**

[Y!] → *Delete all* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Setting & Canceling Prediction Entry Function

In Dictionary window, [Y!] → *Prediction On* or *Prediction Off*

Phonebook

Adding Information to Phonebook Entry

→ (New)

■ **To save Group**

Use to switch to → Select Group field → Select Group → (Save)

■ **To set Secret mode**

Use to switch to → Select Secret mode field → *On* or *Off* → (Save)

■ **To save Birthday**

Use to switch to → Select Birthday field → Enter Birthday → (Save)

■ **To save Blood type**

Use to switch to → Select Blood type field → Select Blood type → (Save)

■ **To save Hobby**

Use to switch to → Select Hobby field → Enter Hobby → (Save)

■ **To save Company**

Use to switch to → Select Company field → Enter Company → (Save)

■ **To save Job title**

Use to switch to → Select Job title field → Enter Job title → (Save)

■ **To save Address**

Use to switch to → Select Address field → Select Zip code field → Enter Zip code → Select Country field → Enter Country name → Select Province field → Enter Province name → Select City field → Enter City name → Select Street field → Enter Street name → Select Additional information field → Enter Additional information → (OK) → Select an icon → (Save)

■ **To save URL**

Use to switch to → Select Homepage field → Enter URL → Select an icon → (Save)

■ **To save Memo**

Use to switch to → Select Memo field → Enter Memo → (Save)

- Items other than Group are unavailable in USIM Card Phonebook.

Setting Incoming Image to Phonebook Entry

→ (New) → Use to switch to → Select Picture field

■ **To set from saved still image**

Pictures → Select a file → (Save)

- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.

■ **To set by capturing still image**

Take photo → Capture still image → (Save)

■ **To cancel set incoming image**

Off → (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as incoming image or ringtone, copy file to 821SC first confirmation appears. If file is copy protected, move file to 821SC first confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.

Setting Ringtone to Phonebook Entry

→ (New) → Use to switch to → Select Ringtone settings field

■ **To set Ringtone for Voice Call/Video Call/S! Circle Talk**

Voice call, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → (Play) → (Select) → (Done) → (Save)

■ **To set Ringtone for Message/S! Friend's Status**

Messages, or *S! Friend's Status* → *Assign tone* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → (Play) → (Select) → (OK) → (Done) → (Save)

■ **To set Ringtone duration for Message/S! Friend's Status**

Messages, or *S! Friend's Status* → *Duration* → Enter duration → (OK) → (Done) → (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as incoming image or ringtone, copy file to 821SC first confirmation appears. If file is copy protected, move file to 821SC first confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.

Setting Vibration to Phonebook Entry

[icon] → [icon] (New) → Use [icon] to switch to [icon] → Select Vibration settings field → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Messages*, *S! Friend's Status*, or *S! Circle Talk* → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [icon] (Play) → [icon] (Select) → [icon] (Done) → [icon] (Save)

Adding International Code and Country Number to Phone Number in Phonebook

[icon] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Highlight phone number → [icon] → *Call* → *International call* (➔P.3-20 Making International Calls from Japan)

Creating Message from Phonebook

[icon] → Highlight Phonebook entry to send message → [icon] → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 5, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages 5)

Adding Phonebook Entry to Speed Dial

[icon] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → [icon] → *Add to Speed dial* → Select a field to add the entry

Adding S! Friend's Status Member from Phonebook

[icon] → Highlight Phonebook entry → [icon] → *Add to S! Friend's Status*

Viewing S! Friend's Status

[icon] → Highlight Phonebook entry → [icon] → *View S! Friend's Status*

New Group (USIM Card)

[icon] → [icon] → *New group* → Select Group name field → Enter group name → [icon] (Save)

- Change search method to *Group* (➔P.2-22) and view USIM Phonebook, to create new group (➔P.2-42).

Adding Member to Group

[icon] → Select group to add member → [icon] → *Add member* → Check member → [icon] (Add)

- Set search method to *Group* to add (➔P.2-22).

Removing Member from Group

[icon] → Select group to remove member → [icon] → *Remove member* → Check member → [icon] (Remove)

- Set search method to *Group* to remove (➔P.2-22).
- Removed member is not deleted from Phonebook.

Showing or Hiding Caller ID

[icon] → Highlight Phonebook entry to call → [icon] → *Hide/Show my ID*

■ **To follow Show my number setting**

None → [icon]

■ **To show phone number**

Show my ID → [icon]

■ **To hide phone number**

Hide my ID → [icon]

Sending Phonebook as vFile

[icon] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Highlight phone number or E-mail address → [icon] → *Send*

■ **To send via message**

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 2)

■ **To send via Bluetooth®**

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending 2)

■ **To send via infrared**

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Creating and Saving vFiles

[icon] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → [icon] → *Save to Data Folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

- Alternatively, save to Memory Card if inserted.

Copying Entries between Phone & USIM

[icon] → Highlight entry → [icon] → *Copy to USIM* or *Copy to phone*

■ **To delete an entry**

Selected → *Yes*

- To copy entry details, press [■] (Details) → Menu.

■ **To copy multiple entries**

Multiple → Check entries → [✉] (Copy) → *Yes*

■ **To copy all Phone or USIM Card entries**

All → *Yes*

Copying Items

[▣] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Highlight item → [Y!] → *Copy item*

- Paste copied item in text entry window.

Setting Default Phone Number or Mail Address

[▣] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → [Y!] → *Set default number* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *Messages* → Select phone number or mail address → [✉] (Save)

- To leave default phone number or mail address undefined, highlight item and press [Y!] (Reset).

Printing Phonebook Details via Bluetooth®

[▣] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → [Y!] → *Print via bluetooth* → (➲P.7-14 Printing via Bluetooth® 5)

Viewing USIM Card Service Number

[▣] → [Y!] → *Service number*

Toggling Phonebook View between USIM & Phone

[▣] → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Change view* → *Phone* or *USIM*

- Change remains even if handset is powered off.

Changing Phonebook Search Method

[▣] → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Search method*

■ **To search by reading**

Reading → Enter first part of reading in text field → View target Phonebook entry from search result

■ **To search by group**

Group → Select a group → Use [✥] to view target Phonebook entry from search result

- Alternatively, after selecting a group, enter first part of reading in text field.

Canceling Phonebook Secret Mode Temporarily

[▣] → [Y!] → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK)

- If *Secret mode* is set to *Hide*, Secret entries appear for current session only.

Checking Memory Status

[▣] → [Y!] → *Memory status*

- To delete viewed memory, press [✉] (Delete) (➲P.2-47 Deleting Registered/Saved Data).

Editing Phonebook

[▣] → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → [✉] (Edit) → (➲P.2-18 Creating New Entries 2)

- To edit secret Phonebook entry, set *Secret mode* to *Show*.

Enter and Save Phone Number

Enter phone number → [Y!] → *Add to Phonebook*

■ **To save new entry**

New → Enter each item → [✉] (Save)

■ **To update entry**

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Enter each item → [✉] (Save)

- Alternatively, during a call, press [Y!] and select *Add to Phonebook*.
- Items other than Last name, Reading, E-mail address, and Group cannot be entered in USIM Card entries.

Renaming Group

[■] → *Phonebook* → *Group settings* → [Y!] → *View from phone group* or *View from USIM group* → Select group to edit → Select Group name field → Enter group name → [✉] (Save)

Changing Group Settings

[■] → *Phonebook* → *Group settings* → Select group

■ **To set Incoming image**

Select Group image field → Select a file location → Select a file → [✉] (Save)

■ **To set Ringtone for Voice Call/Video Call/S! Circle Talk**

Select Ringtone settings field → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [✉] (Play) → [Y!] (Select) → [✉] (Done) → [✉] (Save)

■ **To set Ringtone for Message/S! Friend's Status**

Select Ringtone settings field → *Messages* or *S! Friend's Status* → *Assign tone* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select) → ✉ (OK) → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Ringtone duration for Message/S! Friend's Status**

Select Ringtone settings field → *Messages* or *S! Friend's Status* → *Duration* → Enter duration → ✉ (OK) → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Vibration**

Select Vibration settings field → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Messages*, *S! Friend's Status*, or *S! Circle Talk* → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select) → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save)

- To release set image or vibration and save the entry, highlight Image/Vibration field → Y! (Reset) → ✉ (Save)
- To release set Ringtone and save the entry, select Ringtone field → highlight item to reset → Y! (Reset) → ✉(Done) → ✉ (Save). To release all Ringtone, highlight Ringtone settings field → Y! (Reset) → ✉ (Save).
- Set only for Phone group.
- Images and ringtones set for individual Phonebook entries take priority over those setting.

Account Details

Editing Account Details

■ → [0] → ✉ (Edit) → Enter each item in the same way as Phonebook entry (➲P.2-18 Creating New Entries ❷) → ✉ (Save)

Sending Account Details as vFile

■ → [0] → Y! → *Send Account details*

■ **To send via message**

Via message → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ **To send via Bluetooth®**

Via bluetooth → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ **To send via infrared**

Via infrared (➲P.12-3)

Resetting Account Details

■ → [0] → Y! → *Reset account details* → *Yes*

- All Account details other than phone number saved in USIM Card are reset.

Creating vFile and Save in Data Folder

■ → [0] → Y! → *Save to Data Folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

- The save location can be set to *Memory card* if inserted.

Copying Item in Account Details

■ → [0] → Highlight item → Y! → *Copy item*

- Paste copied item in text entry window.

Printing with Bluetooth® Compatible Printer

■ → [0] → Y! → *Print via bluetooth* → (➲P.7-14 Printing via Bluetooth® ❺)

Sending Message to E-mail Address in Account Details

■ → [0] → Highlight E-mail address → ■ (Send) → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺)

Accessing URL in Account Details

■ → [0] → Use ◀▶ to switch to [tab] → Highlight URL → ■ (Conn.)

Viewing Files

Enlarging and Viewing Image

■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures* → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → ■ (FULL) → ■ (Zoom)

- Use ▲ or ▼ to enlarge or reduce image, or use ✥ to scroll.

Viewing Slide Show

■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures* → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → Y! → *Slide show*

- To pause/resume Slide show, press ■ (Pause/Restart).
- To stop Slide show, press ✉ (Stop).

Changing Picture View of Group

■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures* → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → Use ✥ to select sorting order → Use ▲ or ▼ to move images by groups

Guide in Full Screen View

■ → *Data Folder* → *Pictures* → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → ■ (FULL) → ✉

- The guide disappears when about 3 seconds elapsed after image is displayed.

Viewing Graphics/Animation in SVG, SVGZ, & SWF

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Select a file → Y!

■ To toggle Full Screen/Normal view

Full Screen view or *Normal view*

■ To zoom in/out

Zoom → Press ✉ (🔍+), Y! (🔍−)

- Use ✥ to scroll; press ■ to return to the previous window.

■ To pause/resume Flash® image

Pause or *Resume*

■ To change image quality

Quality → *High*, *Medium*, or *Low*

■ To rotate screen by 90 degrees

Rotate → *90*R* or *90*L*

Accessing Link in File

■ → *Data Folder* → *Books* → Highlight a file → Y! → *Browser access*

- Access linked site included in electronic comic/photo book files.

Confirming File/Folder Details

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file/folder → Highlight a file/folder→ Y! → *Details*

Toggling Memory Card and Phone Data Folder

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Memory card* or *Phone*

- Available when Memory Card is inserted.

File/Folder Management

Creating Flash® Image from Still Image

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Select a file → Y! → *Edit* → *Dynamic effect* → (➲P.7-13 Create Flash® ❷)

Combining Image with Still Image

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Select a file → Y! → *Edit* → *mPostcard* → (➲P.7-13 Compositing Still Images ❸)

Sending Files

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Select a file → Y! → *Send*

■ To send via message

Via message → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➲P.12-3)

Printing Still Images via USB or Bluetooth®

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Print via*

■ USB

USB → (➲P.7-15 Printing via USB ❷)

■ Bluetooth®

Bluetooth → (➲P.7-14 Printing via Bluetooth® ❺)

Selecting Folder List

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *View by* → *List* or *Thumbnail*

Sorting Files

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Sort by* → Select an item

- Sort by following order.
  - Descending order of date (*Date*)
  - File type (*Type*)
  - File name (*Name*)
  - Ascending order of file size (*Size*)
  - Title (*Title*)
  - Content Key status (*Activation status*)
- Folders appear at the top of list.
- When selecting *Type*, files are sorted in alphabetical order by file extension.
- When selecting *Name*, files are sorted in order of numerics → alphabets → Japanese syllabary.
- Files sorted by *Title* are *Ring songs · tones*, *Music*, *Videos*, *Books*, *S! Familiar Usability*, and *Graphic Mail templates*.
- When selected *Activation status*, files appear as follows: Unrestricted → Nontransferable → Copy Protected (Content Key valid) → Copy Protected (Content Key expired) → Invalid Nontransferable.

Adding Files to Playlist

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Ring songs · tones*, *Music*, or *Videos* → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Manage* → *Add to playlist*

Showing & Hiding File/Folder Information

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Manage* → *Show file info* or *Hide file info*

- In List window for Folder with thumbnail view, set to show folder/file name when highlighted.

Deleting Content Key

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Manage* → *Content key info*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight content key to delete → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Managing Content Key in Data Folder

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Manage* → *Content key info*

■ To view Content Key details

Highlight Content Key → [■] (Details)

■ To play a file

Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Play*

Canceling Secret Setting Temporarily

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK)

Activating Camera Mode

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Pictures* → In File list window, [Y!] → *Take photo*

Activating Video Mode

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Videos* → In File list window, [Y!] → *Record video*

Recording Sound

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Ring songs · tones* → In File list window, [Y!] → *Record sound*

Setting & Canceling File Lock

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Lock* or *Unlock*

- Set file lock to restrict renaming, moving, or deleting.

Setting Secret in Sub-folder

[■] → *Data Folder* → Highlight created sub-folder → [Y!] → *Set secret* or *Unset secret* → Enter Phone password → [■] (OK)

- Set *Secret data folder* to *Hide* to hide created sub-folders by *Set secret*. To cancel setting, set *Secret data folder* to *Show*.

Purchasing or Acquiring Content Key

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Manage* → *Download Content key*

Setting Images to Wallpaper etc.

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [✉] (Set as)

■ **To set image to Wallpaper**

Wallpaper → Preview the image → [■] (Set)

■ **To set image to Incoming image**

Caller ID → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → [■] (Set)

■ **To set image to Alternative picture**

Still picture → [■] (OK)

- If a Memory Card file is set as incoming image or ringtone, copy file to 821SC first confirmation appears. If file is copy protected, move file to 821SC first confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.

Setting Flash® File as Wallpaper

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Flash®* → Highlight a file → [✉] (Set as) → *Wallpaper* → Preview the image → [■] (Set)

Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [✉] (Set as)

■ **To set to Ringtone for each function**

Voice ringtone, *Video ringtone*, *Message ringtone*, *S! Friend's Status ringtone*, *S! Circle Talk ringtone*, *Missed call notification ringtone*, *S! Quick News ringtone*, or *Delivery report ringtone*

■ **To set to Ringtone for Phonebook**

Caller ringtone → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20)

- If a Memory Card file is set as incoming image or ringtone, copy file to 821SC first confirmation appears. If file is copy protected, move file to 821SC first confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.
- Only copy protected MPEG4 AAC, AAC+, or Enhanced AAC+ files can be set.

Setting Video File to Ringtone in Normal Mode

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [✉] (Set as)

■ **To set to Ringtone for each function**

Voice ringtone or *Video ringtone*

■ **To set to Ringtone for Phonebook**

Caller ringtone → Select Phonebook entry to set (➔P.2-20)

- Only copy protected MPEG4 (mp4, 3gp) AAC, AAC+, or Enhanced AAC+ files can be set.

Registering vFile to Other Functions

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select vFile → [■] (Resister)

- Register a vCard or vCalendar files saved in Data Folder to Phonebook or Calendar.

Face Link

Making a Call & Sending Message from Face Linked Standby Image

In Standby with Face Link set, [key] (2+ seconds) → [■] (Call)

■ To make a Call

Voice call or *Video call*

■ To send a message

Message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺)

- Only available from images with Face Link set (➔P.2-6).

Setting Face Linked Image to Caller ID Image

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a folder → Select a file → [key] → [✉] (Set as) → *Caller ID* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → [■] (Set)

- The image is cut by Face Link frame and set to Caller ID image.

Memory Status

Deleting Registered/Saved Data

[■] → *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Memory status* → Select function → Highlight item → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes* → View item list

■ To delete an entry/multiple entries

Check item → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] (Mark all) → [✉] (Delete) → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Delete Mailbox messages, Data Folder files, or Calendar or Phonebook entries.
- If file(s) are locked or set for another function, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to delete all files. Choose *No* to delete all other files only.

Calling

3

Making a Call

See "Using Phonebook" (➔P.2-20) to make a call from Phonebook, or see "Making a Video Call" (➔P.3-5) to make a Video Call.

1 Enter a phone number including area code



2 Confirm entered phone number → [Send] or [■] (Call)



3 To end the call, [End]

- To correct entered digit, use [Multi selector] to move cursor to the digit to be deleted, and press [CLEAR]. Press [CLEAR] for 1+ seconds to delete all.
- To enter "*P* (pause)", press [*] twice. To enter "+ (International Code)", press [0] for 1+ seconds.
- When the line is busy, press [End] to end the call and try again later. If *Auto Redial* (➔P.13-26) is On, number is automatically redialed. Press [Y!] (Cancel) or [End] to cancel redialing.
- If Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected, set *Earphone call activate* to *On*, to call specified phone number by pressing the switch of Stereo Earphone Microphone for 1+ seconds. Press again for 1+ seconds to end the call.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.3-20

- Initiating S! Circle Talk by Entering Phone Number
- Saving Entered Phone Number to Phonebook
- Creating New Message Addressed to Entered Number
- Switching Phone Number Entry Window to Phonebook Window
- Switching Phone Number Entry Window to Call Log Window
- Making International Calls from Japan
- Calling with Your Phone Number Shown
- Talking in Small Voice
- Switching Headset/Phone
- Setting Mute
- Making New Call during a Call
- Searching Phonebook during a Call
- Saving the Other Party's Phone Number to Phonebook
- Viewing Call Log during a Call
- Creating New Message Addressed to the Other Party's Phone Number
- Sending Push Tones
- Recording Hearing Voice
- Creating Text Memo during a Call
- Ending Call by Menu Operation

Settings

- Save International Code (☞P.13-23)
- Add/change/delete Country Number (☞P.13-23)
- Show or hide your own number when placing calls (☞P.13-25)
- Set 821SC to automatically redial busy numbers (☞P.13-26)

Receiving a Call

1 Voice Call window appears,



2 To end the call,

- If *Any key answer* is *On*, press any key except , , , , , and to accept call.
- To place caller on hold, press . To connect the call, press (Accept).
- To adjust ringer volume, press or .
- If Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected, press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to accept Voice Calls. Press again for 1+ seconds to end the call.

- **Ringtone**
  Specify ringtones by Phonebook entry or Category (➔P.2-40, P.2-42). If not set, active Mode Setting applies (➔P.1-10).
  If Secret mode is set to *Hide* when a call from a Secret entry is received, active Mode Setting applies.
- **Incoming Call Window**
  If a caller sends Caller ID, phone number appears. If saved in Phonebook, name also appears. If caller hides Caller ID, *Withheld* appears.
  If incoming image has been saved in Phonebook or for the group, the image also appears (➔P.2-40, P.2-42).
  If Secret mode is set to *Hide* when a call from a Secret entry is received, only number appears.
- **Missed Call Window**
  Missed Call window appears for unanswered calls. Press (View) to view Received calls (➔P.3-9).
- **When you cannot answer a call**
  Use Call Forwarding or Voice Mail to handle calls. While handset rings/vibrates, press (Forward) to forward call to Voice Mail or forwarding number (➔P.3-12, P.3-14). Alternatively, press (Record) to record caller message on 821SC (➔P.3-4).

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.3-20

Settings

- Set Any key answer (☞P.13-20)
- Activate or cancel 821SC open-to-answer calls function (☞P.13-20)
- Accept or reject calls from specified phone numbers (☞P.13-25)
- Create or edit Black List (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls from unknown numbers (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls when number is withheld (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls from payphones (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls when number is unavailable (☞P.13-25)

Answering Machine

Handset records up to three 15-second caller messages.

Activating & Canceling

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Answering machine*** → ***Setting***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

- When *On*, [icon] appears in Standby.
- Alternatively, in Standby, press [CLEAR] for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Answering Machine.

Note

- **Answering Machine is not available if 821SC is off, out-of-range, or in Offline mode. Use Voice Mail (separate subscription required) to handle missed incoming calls.**
- **If 821SC shared memory (➔P.14-17) is below 600 KB, Answering Machine cannot be used.**

Playing Recordings

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Answering machine*** → ***Recordings***



2 **Highlight a voice file → ■ (Play)**

- When a message is recorded, [icon] appears in Standby.
- Alternatively, in Standby, press [CLEAR] to play recorded message.

Deleting Recordings

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Answering machine*** → ***Recordings***



2 **Delete recording**

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight content → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

[Y!] (Delete all) → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

3 Calling

Video Call

Getting Started

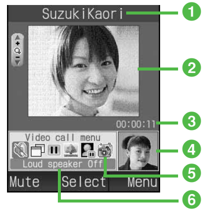
Exchange voice/video with compatible 3G handsets.

- It may be difficult to use Speaker Phone (➔P.3-22) with earpiece volume raised. Lower volume or use Stereo Earphone Microphone.
- Ambient noise may hamper voice quality. Use Stereo Earphone Microphone.
- Using Speaker Phone in public may disturb others; please mind your mobile manners.

Note

- **Video Calls to incompatible handsets may be disconnected; charges apply.**

Viewing Video Call Window

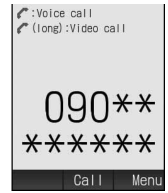


1. The other party's name or phone number
2. Large Image (Normally, Incoming Image)
3. Call duration
4. Small Display (Normally, Outgoing Image)
5. Video Call menu icons
   - / : Toggle Loudspeaker off/on
   - : Toggle Incoming Image size
   - / : Toggle My Image paused/play
   - / : Toggle My Image/Alternative Picture
   - / : Toggle Incoming Image paused/play
   - : Toggle Internal Camera/External Camera
6. Description of the icon at cursor position

Making a Video Call

Call via Phonebook entries/Call Log records or dial directly.

1 Enter a phone number including area code



2 (1+ seconds)



3 To end the call, [☎]

- **When Video Call cannot be connected**
  When confirmation appears, press [■] (Retry) → *Voice call* or *Create message*; or Select *View contact details* to open Phonebook; *Add to Phonebook* to save number to Phone or USIM Card.

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.3-22)

- Using Option Menu
- Showing or Hiding Caller ID
- Switching Headset/Handset Earpiece
- Putting a Video Call On Hold
- Searching Phonebook during a Video Call
- Saving the Other Party's Phone Number to Phonebook
- Sending Message Addressed to Phone Number
- Sending Push Tones
- Creating and Saving Text Memo in Video Call
- Viewing Phonebook Entry Details

Settings

- Set Alternative Picture to appear in place of My Image (☞P.13-24)
- Adjust outgoing video quality (☞P.13-24)
- Set Hold setting (☞P.13-24)
- Activate or cancel Speaker Phone during Video Call (☞P.13-24)
- Set Backlight (☞P.13-24)
- Set handset response when Video Call cannot be connected (☞P.13-25)
- Show or hide your own image for Video Calls (☞P.13-25)
- Show or hide your own number when placing calls (☞P.13-25)
- Set 821SC to automatically redial busy numbers (☞P.13-26)

Receiving a Video Call

1 Video Call window appears, [↖] or [■] (Answer)



- Send My Image confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No*.

2 To end the call, [☎]

- If *Any key answer* is *On*, press any key to receive the call, except [✉], [■], [Y!], [☎], [▲], and [▼].
- Press [▲] or [▼] to adjust ringer volume while 821SC rings.
- If Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected, press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to answer the Video Call. Press again to end Call.
- To disconnect a Video Call without answering, press [✉] (Forward) or [Y!] (Reject).

- After pressing [call key] or [■] (Answer) in step 1, My Image appears, but is not sent. Confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to send My Image, or *No* to send Alternative Picture. When Video Call connects, My Image or Alternative Picture appears in small display.
- To adjust volume, press [side keys] during a Video Call.
- To enlarge or reduce outgoing image, press [▲] or [▼].
- When outgoing image is canceled, Alternative picture is sent to the other party.

Advanced

Settings

- Set Alternative Picture to appear in place of My Image (☞P.13-24)
- Adjust incoming video quality (☞P.13-24)
- Activate or cancel voice muting for Video Call (☞P.13-24)
- Answer Voice Call from specified party automatically (☞P.13-25)
- Create Auto Answer List (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls from specified phone numbers (☞P.13-25)
- Create or edit Black List (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls from unknown numbers (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls when number is withheld (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls from payphones (☞P.13-25)
- Accept or reject calls when number is unavailable (☞P.13-25)

Speed Dial

Saving as Phone Numbers

Save up to ten frequently used phone numbers.

1 [■] → ***Phonebook*** → ***Speed dial***



2 **Select number to save**

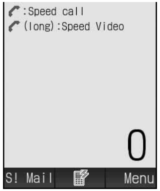


3 **Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Select number**

- To change saved phone number, highlight entry → [■] (Change) → *Yes* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Select number.
- To delete saved phone number, highlight entry → [Y!] → Select *Delete*.
- To delete all, press [Y!] → Select *Clear all*.
- Secret entry phone numbers cannot be saved as Speed Dial.
- Setting a Speed Dial number to Secret cancels Speed Dial setting automatically.

Using Speed Dial

1 Select from 0 to 9



2 ( ) or

- After Step 1, press for 1+ seconds for Video Call, press (S! Mai) to compose a message.
- Enter Entry No. with *Simple search On*, for names and phone numbers. The display disappears in about 5 seconds. When appears, make a call with Speed Dial.

Call Time & Cost

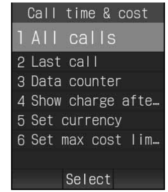
Call settings menu includes items below.

Set	Settings
All calls	Confirm approximate total call time / cost or reset it.
Last call	Confirm approximate call time/cost of the previous call.
Data counter	Confirm approximate incoming / outgoing data volume or reset it.
Show charge after call	Set whether to show call time/cost after ending a call.
Set currency	Set or change currency.
Set max cost limit	Set the limit for call cost.

- *Show charge after call* may not be available depending on service status. *Set max cost limit* is not available when *Show charge after call* is disabled.

Checking Call Time & Cost

1 → *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call time & cost*



2 Select item

- To reset item, highlight it and press (Reset).

Advanced

Settings

- Check Call Time/Cost (P.13-23)
- Check last Call Time/Cost (P.13-23)
- Check Data Counter (P.13-23)
- Show or hide Call Time/Cost after calls (P.13-23)
- Change Call Cost Currency (P.13-23)
- Set Call Cost Limit (P.13-23)
- Cancel Call Cost Limit (P.13-23)

Call Log Records

Select Received Calls or Dialed Calls. Confirm call type, number and call time & cost, or dial records directly. Call Log holds up to 500 Received Call and Dialed Call records each.

Viewing Call Log Records

1 **(Received calls) or (Dialed calls)**



2 **Highlight record → (Details)**

- **Call Log Record Icons**
  - : Dialed Voice Call
  - : Dialed Video Call
  - : Dialed S! Circle Talk (1 record)
  - : Dialed S! Circle Talk (2+ records)
  - : Received Voice Call
  - : Received Video Call
  - : Received S! Circle Talk
  - : Missed Voice Call
  - : Missed Video Call
  - : Missed S! Circle Talk
  - : Rejected Voice Call
  - : Rejected Video Call
  - : Voice Mail Notification
  - : Received Call Notification
- If *Secret mode* is set to *Hide*, names do not appear in Call Log for Secret Phonebook entries.

Calling Call Log Records

1 **(Received calls) or (Dialed calls)**



2 **Make a call**

■ **To make a call**

Highlight record → (Call) → *Voice call*

■ **To make a Video Call**

Highlight record → (Call) → *Video call*

■ **To make S! Circle Talk**

Highlight record → (Call) → *Call S! Circle Talk*

Deleting Call Log Records

Deleting a Single Records

1 (Received calls) or (Dialed calls)

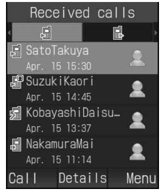


2 Highlight record → → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

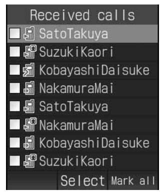
- To confirm and delete records one by one, after **1**, highlight record → (Details) → Confirm and press → *Delete* → *Yes*

Deleting Multiple Records

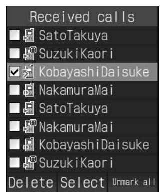
1 (Received calls) or (Dialed calls)



2 → *Delete* → *Multiple*



3 Check records



4 Press (Delete) → *Yes*

Deleting All Records

Delete all records in each Call Log at once.

1 (Received calls) or (Dialed calls)



2 → *Delete* → *All*



3 Enter Phone Password → (OK) → *Yes*

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.3-24

- Making Video Calls from Call Log Records
- Calling S! Circle Talk from Call Log Records
- Rejoining S! Circle Talk
- Sending Message from Call Log Records
- Saving Call Log Record Numbers to Phonebook
- Saving Call Log Record Numbers to Black List
- Viewing Phonebook Entry Details via Call Log
- Adding International Code and Country Number to Call Log Record Numbers
- Showing Caller ID when Calling Call Log Record

Optional Services

Available optional services are as follows.

Service	Description
Voice Mail	Divert all or all unanswered calls to Voice Mail Center; access caller messages via handset from within the service area or via a touchtone phone anywhere. • Set *Missed call notification* to notify missed calls by SMS when handset is off or out-of-range. (➔P.3-13)
Call Forwarding	When you know you will be unable to answer calls, automatically divert calls to a specified number.
Call Waiting*	Put the line on hold to answer another line or alternate between lines. Or you can toggle lines among multiple lines simultaneously.
Conference Call*	Open another line while one is engaged; toggle lines or talk on up to six parties simultaneously.
Call Barring	Restrict incoming or outgoing calls by condition.
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when making calls.

* A separate subscription is required to use this service.

Note

- **When *Out* appears, services are unavailable. For details on operations from landline phones or services, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).**

Voice Mail

According to the following conditions, handset forwards incoming voice Call to Voice Mail Center.

Forwarding Condition	Description
Always	Handset does not ring/vibrate for incoming calls; calls are diverted automatically. Missed Call does not appear.
No reply	Unanswered calls are diverted after the specified ring time, or when the line is busy or handset is out-of-range.

Note

- **Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be active at the same time.**
- **Activating Voice Mail cancels Call Forwarding.**

Setting Voice Mail

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Voice mail/Call forwarding*** → ***Voice mail on***



2 **Select an item**

■ **To transfer immediately**

Always (0 sec.)

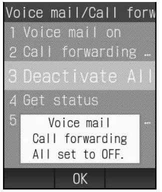
■ **To set duration before transfer**

No reply (5 to 30 sec.) → *5 seconds*, *10 seconds*, *15 seconds*, *20 seconds*, *25 seconds*, or *30 seconds*

- When *No reply (5 to 30 sec.)* is set, answer an incoming call in the duration, not to forward the call. Or press ✉ (Forward) to forward immediately.

Canceling Voice Mail

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Voice mail/Call forwarding*** → ***Deactivate All*** → ***Yes***



Note

- ***Deactivate All*** **also cancels Call Forwarding.**

Listening to Voice Mail Message

When a caller saves a Voice Mail message, a notification appears in Standby and 1416 appears at the top of Display.



When Notification Appears

Connect to Voice Mail Center as described below and follow voice guidance.

1 **(Play)**



- To confirm the details of the message, press ■ (View) while notification is displayed.
- Press Y! (Cancel) to clear the notification without playing the message.
- Voice Mail indicator 1416 disappears when messages are accessed via 821SC.

When Notification does not Appear

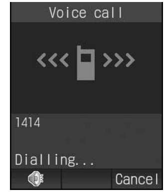
1 **Enter "1416" →**



Activating Incoming Call Notification

SMS is delivered for unanswered calls because handset is outside service area or off. Alternatively, SMS is delivered when a caller saves a message at Voice Mail Center while the line is engaged.

1 **Enter "1414" →**



- To call from landline phone in Japan, enter "090-665-1414" and press .

2 **Follow guidance**

- SMS notification is saved as Received call.
- No charge is required for Incoming Call Notification.

Advanced

Settings

- Forward all calls to Voice Mail (821SC does not ring) (☞P.13-22)
- Forward unanswered calls to Voice Mail (specify ring time) (☞P.13-22)
- Cancel Voice Mail/Call Forwarding (☞P.13-22)
- Confirm current Voice Mail/Call Forwarding settings (☞P.13-22)
- Listen to Voice Mail message (☞P.13-22)
- Set Missed Call Notification (☞P.13-22)

Call Forwarding

Set forwarding condition and number, by call type (Voice Call or Video Call), beforehand, to divert incoming calls to a specified number.

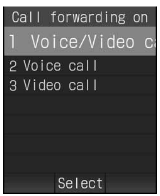
Note

- **Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used at the same time.**
- **Activating Call Forwarding cancels Voice Mail previously activated.**

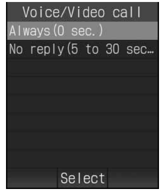
Activating Call Forwarding

Specify a forwarding number beforehand. Specify Forwarding number in, *Voice/Video call*, *Voice call*, or *Video call*.

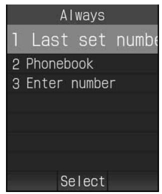
1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Voice mail/Call forwarding*** → ***Call forwarding on***



2 ***Voice/Video call*, *Voice call*, or *Video call***



3 ***Always (0 sec.)* or *No reply (5 to 30 sec.)***



4 **Set forwarding number**

■ **To set previously forwarded number**

Last set number → Select previously forwarded number

■ **To set from Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20)

■ **To set by entering phone number**

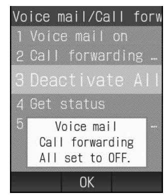
Enter number → Enter phone number

- When *No reply (5 to 30 sec.)* is set, answer an incoming call in the duration, not to forward the call. Or press ✉ (Forward) to forward immediately.

Canceling Call Forwarding

Cancel all Diverts services regardless of the condition.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Voice mail/Call forwarding*** → ***Deactivate All*** → ***Yes***



Note

- **Voice Mail service previously activated is also canceled.**

Advanced

Settings

- Activate and set Forwarding (☞P.13-22)
- Cancel Voice Mail/Call Forwarding (☞P.13-22)
- Confirm current Voice Mail/Call Forwarding settings (☞P.13-22)

Call Waiting

A separate subscription is required to use this service. This function is only applicable to Voice Calls.

Activating & Canceling Call Waiting

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Call waiting***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

- To check current status, select *Get status* in Step 2.

Receiving a Second Call

When there is another incoming call during a call, a specific interrupt sound and display notifies. Place the current call on hold and answer the second call.

1 When you hear the interrupt sound, press ■ (Accept)



2 ***Hold active call***



- To disconnect the current call to answer the new incoming call, select *End Active call*.

3 To switch party to talk, highlight party → ■ (Multi talk) → *Switch*



4 End a call

■ To end selected call

Highlight party → ■ (Multi talk) → *End this call*

■ To end all calls

■ (Multi talk) → *End all calls*

- When one party ends a call with another on hold, press ■ (Answer) to talk with the held party again.
- When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is set and the second call is not answered, it is forwarded to a forwarding destination or Voice Mail Center. When the forwarding condition is set to *Always*, the Call Waiting service is unavailable.

Advanced

Settings

- Activate or cancel Call Waiting (☞P.13-22)
- Confirm current Call Waiting settings (☞P.13-22)

Conference Call

A separate subscription is required to use this service. Talk with a maximum of 6 parties simultaneously.

Making New Call during a Call

When a new call is connected, first party is placed on hold.

1 Enter phone number during a call



- To select from Phonebook, ■ → *Phonebook* → search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20).

2 ■ (Call) → Call with the party

Switching Party

1 **While connected with multiple parties, highlight party → ■ (Multi talk) → *Switch***



- When the connected party ends the call during Conference Call, a party on hold remains on-hold state. To talk with the party on hold, press ■ (Answer) and cancel on-hold.

Talking with All Parties

1 **While connected with multiple parties, ■ (Multi talk) → *Call to all***



- To talk with one party again, highlight party, press ■ (Multi talk), and select *Call to this person*

- To end all calls, press ■ (Multi talk) and select *End all calls*.
- When one party ends the call during Conference Call, continue talking with remaining parties.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.3-25

Call Barring

Bar outgoing/incoming Voice, Video Calls or SMS by the conditions listed below.

Item		Description
Outgoing Calls		
	Bar all outgoing calls	Disables calling or sending SMS to all but emergency numbers.
	Bar all international calls	Disables calling or sending SMS to numbers outside Japan.
Incoming Calls		
	Bar all incoming calls	Blocks all incoming calls or SMS.

- Setting Call Barring requires Network Password (the 4-digit number dedicated to Call Barring service specified at the subscription). Network Password can be changed (➔P.3-19).

- A message appears indicating that outgoing Call Barring is active. The message may appear after a while depending on service area.

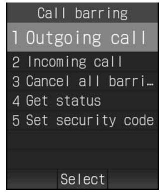
Note

- **If incorrect Network Password is entered 3 consecutive times, Call Barring service is disabled. In this case, change Network Password and Center Access code. For details, contact Customer Service (****➲P.14-30****).**
- **If Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active, *All outgoing calls* and *All incoming calls* cannot be set.**

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls

Set Call Barring for outgoing calls and/or incoming calls for each type of call (Voice, Video Calls, SMS)/ transmission.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Call barring***



2 **Select a restriction type**

■ **For outgoing calls**

Outgoing call → *Bar all outgoing calls* or *Bar all international calls*

■ **For incoming calls**

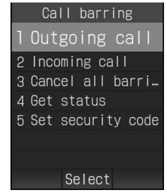
Incoming call → *Bar all incoming calls*

3 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

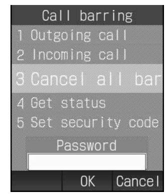
Canceling All Barring

Cancel all barring for outgoing or incoming calls.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Optional services*** → ***Call barring***



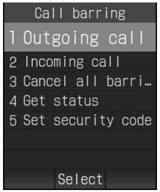
2 ***Cancel all barring***



3 **Enter Network Password →** ■ **(OK) →** ***Yes***

Checking Call Barring Status

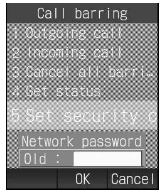
1 ■ → *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Optional services* → *Call barring*



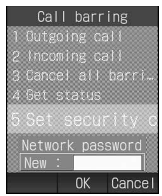
2 *Get status* → *All outgoing calls, All international calls,* or *All incoming calls*

Changing Network Password

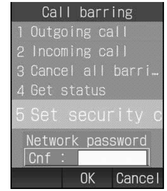
1 ■ → *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Set security code*



2 **Enter current Network Password in Old field → ■ (OK)**



3 **Enter new Network Password in New field → ■ (OK)**



4 **Enter new Network Password again in Cnf field → ■ (OK)**

Advanced

Settings

- Set Outgoing Call Barring (☞P.13-22)
- Activate or cancel Incoming Call Barring (☞P.13-22)
- Cancel all Call Barring (☞P.13-22)
- Confirm current Call Barring settings (☞P.13-22)
- Change Network Password (☞P.13-22)

Caller ID

Show or hide your own phone number when calling from handset.

Showing & Hiding Caller ID

1 [■] → ***Settings*** → ***Call settings*** → ***Show my number***



2 ***On/Off*** → ***On*** **or** ***Off***

- After Step 1, select *Get status* to confirm the current setting.
- Regardless of *Show my number* setting, you can show/hide your phone number every time when you make a call (➔P.3-20).

Advanced

Settings

- Show or hide your own number when placing calls (☞P.13-25)

Advanced Settings

Call

Initiating S! Circle Talk by Entering Phone Number

Enter a phone number → [Y!] → *S! Circle Talk* → Highlight member → [■] (Call)

Saving Entered Phone Number to Phonebook

Enter a phone number including area code → [Y!] → *Add to Phonebook* → (➔P.2-42 Enter and Save Phone Number)

Creating New Message Addressed to Entered Number

Enter a phone number → [Y!] → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 5, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages 5)

Switching Phone Number Entry Window to Phonebook Window

On phone number entry window, [Y!] → *Phonebook*

Switching Phone Number Entry Window to Call Log Window

On phone number entry window, [Y!] → *Call log*

Making International Calls from Japan

Enter a phone number including area code → [Y!] → *International call* → Select a country / Select *Enter Code* and enter Country number → Confirm phone number → [☎]

- 821SC is designed for domestic use only.
- A separate subscription is required for international calls. For details, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).
- Calls to SoftBank handset abroad is available only by the phone number, regardless of the country where the receiver stays.

Calling with Your Phone Number Shown

Enter a phone number including area code → [Y!] → *Hide/Show my ID*

■ **To follow Show my number setting**

None → [☎]

■ **To show phone number**

Show my ID → [☎]

■ **To hide phone number**

Hide my ID → [☎]

- Alternatively, enter [1] [8] [6] → Enter phone number → [☎], to make a call with your phone number shown.
- Alternatively, enter [1] [8] [4] → Enter phone number → [☎], to make a call with your phone number hidden.

Rejecting and Disconnecting Incoming Call

While handset is ringing, [Y!] (Reject)

- The rejected call is recorded in Call Log.
- Alternatively, if *Side key* is set to *Reject*, press [▲] or [▼] for 1+ seconds to reject an incoming call.
- When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is not used, press [✉] (Forward) while handset is ringing, to reject the incoming call. Message indicating "busy" appears on caller's handset before call is disconnected. If caller's handset is incompatible, call is simply disconnected.

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

During a call, [▲] or [▼]

- Adjust Earpiece or Earphone volume. Setting remains even after powered off.

Putting a Call on Hold

During a call, [■] (Hold)

- When a call is put on hold, the party on hold hears a hold tone and neither party can hear the other's voice. A subscription to Call Waiting or Conference Call is required to use this function. If you do not subscribe to either service, this function is disabled.
- Press [■] (Answer) to reconnect the call.

Switching to Speaker Phone

During a call, [✉] (speaker icon) → *Yes*

- To cancel Speaker Phone, during a call, press [✉] (speaker off icon).

Talking in Small Voice

During a call, [Y!] → *Whisper on* or *Whisper off*

- With *Whisper on*, the volume of sent sounds is raised on the other party's side.

Switching Headset/Phone

During a call, [Y!] → *Switch to headset* or *Switch to phone*

- Appears when Bluetooth®-compatible headset is in use.

Setting Mute

During a call, [Y!] → *Mute* → Check or uncheck *Voice* → [✉] (OK)

Making New Call during a Call

During a call, [Y!] → *New call* → Enter phone number → [■] (Call)

- To search Phonebook, after pressing [Y!] → *New call*, press [■] (Search).
- This function is available when Conference Call is in use.

Searching Phonebook during a Call

During a call, [Y!] → *Phonebook* → (➔P.2-20 Searching Phonebook ②)

Saving the Other Party's Phone Number to Phonebook

During a call, [Y!] → *Add to Phonebook*

■ To save new entry

New → Enter each item → [✉] (Save)

■ To update entry

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number → [✉] (Save)

Viewing Call Log during a Call

During a call, [Y!] → *Call log*

Creating New Message Addressed to the Other Party's Phone Number

During a call, [Y!] → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ⑤, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ⑤)

Sending Push Tones

During a call, [Y!] → *Send DTMF* → Enter digits → [■] (Send)

- To search Phonebook, press *Send DTMF* and then [■] (Search).

Recording Hearing Voice

During a call, [Y!] → *Record* → [■] (Record) → [✉] (Stop)

- Record voice of up to 2 minutes during a call.
- To pause recording, press [■] (Pause). Press [■] (Record) to resume recording; press [✉] (Save) to save recording up to paused point.
- Recorded sound file is saved to *Ring songs · tones* in Data Folder.
- If Call Waiting is subscribed, recording stops by another incoming call, and incoming call window appears.
- Recording stops automatically after the call is ended, and voice file is saved.

Creating Text Memo during a Call

During a call, [Y!] → *Memo* → Enter text memo

Ending Call by Menu Operation

During a call, [Y!] → *End call*

Video Call

Using Option Menu

Enter a phone number including area code → [Y!] → *Video call*

Showing or Hiding Caller ID

Enter a phone number including area code → [Y!] → *Hide/Show my ID*

■ To follow Show my number setting

None → [Send] (1+ seconds)

■ To show phone number

Show my ID → [Send] (1+ seconds)

■ To hide phone number

Hide my ID → [Send] (1+ seconds)

- Alternatively, enter [1] [8] [6] → Enter phone number → [Send] (1+ seconds), to make a call with your phone number shown.
- Alternatively, enter [1] [8] [4] → Enter phone number → [Send] (1+ seconds), to make a call with your phone number hidden.

Switching Speaker/Phone

During Video Call, highlight [speaker] or [phone] → [■] (Select)

- A confirmation appears to set *Loudspeaker on?* Choose *Yes* to switch to Speaker phone call.

Changing Image Size during Video Call

During Video Call, highlight [icon] → [■] (Select)

- Switch incoming image small and My image large, or incoming image large and My image small.

Toggling My Image Pause/Play

During Video Call, highlight [pause] or [play] → [■] (Select)

Toggling Alternative Picture/My Image

During Video Call, use [icon] or [icon] to highlight an item → [■] (Select)

Toggling Incoming Image Pause/Play

During Video Call, highlight [icon] or [icon] → [■] (Select)

Toggling Internal/External Camera

During Video Call, highlight [camera] → [■] (Select)

Setting Mute

During Video Call, [✉] (Mute) → Check or uncheck *Voice* or *Camera* → [✉] (Done)

Switching Headset/Handset Earpiece

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Switch to handset* or *Switch to phone*

- Appears when Bluetooth®-compatible headset is in use.

Putting a Video Call On Hold

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Hold*

- Alternative picture is sent during on hold and neither party can hear the other's voice.
- To reconnect the call, press [✉] (Answer) or press [Y!] and select *Retrieve*.

Adjusting Outgoing Image Brightness

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Display settings* → *Brightness* → Use [◀▶] to adjust Brightness

Adjusting Outgoing Image Color

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Display settings* → *Effects* → *None*, *Black & White*, or *Sepia*

Setting Alternative Picture Instead of My Image

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Alternative picture*

■ To restore default image

Preset picture → [■] (OK)

■ To select image from Data Folder

Pictures → Select image → [■] (OK)

- With Memory Card inserted, files can be selected from *Pictures* and *Digital camera* folders after *Pictures* selected.

Adjusting Incoming Video Quality

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Incoming video quality* → *Motion prioritized*, *Standard*, or *Quality prioritized*

Adjusting Outgoing Video Quality

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Outgoing video quality* → *Motion prioritized*, *Standard*, or *Quality prioritized*

Setting On Hold Picture

During Video call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Hold setting*

■ To restore default image

Preset picture → [■] (OK)

■ To select image from Data Folder

Pictures → Select image → [■] (OK)

- With Memory Card inserted, files can be selected from *Pictures* and *Digital camera* folders after *Pictures* selected.

Muting Handset Microphone

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Mute my voice* → *On* or *Off*

- Setting is not applied to the current Video Call. Effective from the next Video Call.

Switching Speaker/Phone

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Loud speaker* → *On* or *Off*

- Setting is not applied to the current Video Call. Effective from the next Video Call.

Adjusting Video Call Backlight Setting

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Backlight* → *On* or *Off*

- Set backlight during video Call. When *Off* is set, Display becomes dim.

Adjusting Call Retry Setting

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Retry with* → *Always ask*, *Voice call*, *Message*, or *None*

Answering Voice Call from Specified Party Automatically

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Auto answer* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*

- When a Video Call arrives from the specified party, a tone sounds and the call is automatically answered.

Creating Auto Answer List

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Auto answer* → *Auto answer list* → [Y!] → *Add* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK)

■ To enter phone number directly

Direct input → Enter phone number

■ To select from Phonebook

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20)

■ To select from call log

Call log → [◀] (Received calls) or [▶] (Dialed calls) → Select log

- When a Video Call arrives from the specified party, a tone sounds and the call is automatically answered.

Deleting Entry in Auto Answer List

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Auto answer* → *Auto answer list*

■ **To delete selected entry**

Highlight phone number → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entry**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK)

Showing/Hiding My Image

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Show my image* → *On* or *Off*

- Setting is not applied to the current Video Call. Effective from the next Video Call.

Searching Phonebook during a Video Call

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Phonebook* (➔P.2-20 Searching Phonebook ❷)

Saving the Other Party's Phone Number to Phonebook

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Add to Phonebook*

■ **To save new entry**

New → Enter each item → [✉] (Save)

■ **To update entry**

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Enter each item → [✉] (Save)

Sending Message Addressed to Phone Number

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❺)

Sending Push Tones

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Send DTMF* → Enter digits → [■] (Send)

- To search Phonebook, select *Send DTMF* and then [✉] (Search) to search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20).

Creating and Saving Text Memo in Video Call

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Memo* → Enter text memo

Viewing Phonebook Entry Details

During Video Call, [Y!] → *Details*

Call Log Records

Making Voice Calls from Call Log Records

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [✉] (Call) → *Voice call*

Making Video Calls from Call Log Records

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [✉] (Call) → *Video call*

Calling S! Circle Talk from Call Log Records

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [✉] (Call) → *Call S! Circle Talk*

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight records to rejoin → [Y!] → *Rejoin S! Circle Talk* (➔P.10-7)

Sending Message from Call Log Records

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [✉] (Call) → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❺)

Saving Call Log Record Numbers to Phonebook

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight records → [Y!] → *Add to Phonebook* → (➔P.2-19 Saving from Call Log Records ❸)

Saving Call Log Record Numbers to Black List

[Received] (Received calls) or [Dialed] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [Y!] → *Add to black list* → *Yes*

Viewing Phonebook Entry Details via Call Log

[Received calls key] (Received calls) or [Dialed calls key] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [Y! key] → *View phonebook details*

Adding International Code and Country Number to Call Log Record Numbers

[Received calls key] (Received calls) or [Dialed calls key] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [Y! key] → *International call* → Select country or *Enter Code* and enter Country number → Confirm phone number → [Call key]

Showing Caller ID when Calling Call Log Record

[Received calls key] (Received calls) or [Dialed calls key] (Dialed calls) → Highlight record → [Y! key] → *Hide/Show my ID*

■ **To apply *Show my number* setting**

None → [Call key]

■ **To show phone number**

Show my ID → [Call key]

■ **To hide phone number**

Hide my ID → [Call key]

Conference Call

Ending Selected Call

Highlight party to disconnect → [■] (Multi talk) → *End this call*

Putting All Calls on Hold

[■] (Multi talk) → *Hold all calls*

Messaging

4

Messaging Basics

Use S! Mail and SMS services on 821SC.

S! Mail

Exchange long text messages with SoftBank and other e-mail compatible handsets, PCs and other mobile devices; attach media files for multimedia messaging.
Use Graphic Mail or Feeling Mail to add color and other graphic elements to S! Mail message text.

- Exchange Feeling Mail with compatible handsets.
- A separate subscription is required to use S! Mail and receive E-mail.

SMS

Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets; use handset numbers as address.

Entry items and character limits vary as follows.

Item		S! Mail[1]	SMS
Entry Item			
	Address	Yes	Yes
	Subject	Yes	No
	Attachment	Yes	No
	Text	Yes	Yes

Item	S! Mail[1]	SMS
Character Limits	Up to 15,000 double-byte/ 30,000 single-byte characters (30 KB)[2]	Up to 70 single-/ double-byte characters, or up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics[3]

1 Send up to 300 KB including address, subject and message text, as well as attachments (same limit applies to replies and forwarded S! Mail messages).
2 Entry limit varies by attachment size, etc.
3 When *Char-code* is set to *GSM 7 bit* (➔P.13-5).

- If Retry Function is enabled, undeliverable mail (handset off or out-of-range) are saved at Mail Service Center and delivery reattempted regularly.

Note

- **Messages created on 821SC may not appear on other party's handset correctly.**
- **Received Hangul messages are viewable. Use SMS to create new Hangul messages. Replying to/forwarding received S! Mail automatically deletes Hangul characters.**
- **Hangul may be deleted from sent SMS or appear as spaces on other party's handset.**

Custom Mail Address

Change the alphanumerics appearing before @ of handset Mail Address (Account Name). Default Account Name consists of random alphanumerics. For details, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).

Changing Mail Address

Customizing Mail Address may help reduce spam.

1 ✉ → ***Settings*** → ***Custom mail address***



2 **Select *English* and follow onscreen instructions**

Confirming New Mail Address

After Mail Address is changed, SoftBank sends a confirmation message.

1 → ***Received messages*** → **Select a folder** → **Select message from Information** → ***Yes*** **or** ***No***



Advanced

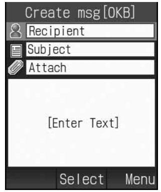
Settings

- Customize or change handset mail address (☞P.13-2)

Sending S! Mail

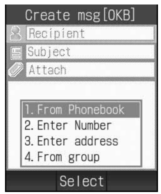
Example: Sending S! Mail to a Phonebook entry.

1 → ***Create new***



Text Entry Window

2 **Select Recipient field**



3 ***From Phonebook*** → **Select entry (➲P.2-20 Searching Phonebook 2)**



4 **Select number or address**



5 Select Subject field → Enter subject



- Alternatively, highlight Subject field and enter Subject text.

6 Select Enter Text field → Enter text



- Alternatively, highlight Enter Text field and enter message text.

7 ✉ (Send)

- Alternatively, in Standby, press ✉ for 1+ seconds to open Create Message window.
- Enter SoftBank handset numbers or mail addresses in Recipient field. Add up to 20 recipients.
- If CLEAR, ⊡, or ⌂ is pressed with address, subject or text entered, or a file attached, an exit confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to exit. Alternatively, if CLEAR or ⊡ is pressed, select *Save* to save to Drafts before exiting.
- Sent mail is saved in *Sent messages* or *Unsent*. If *Auto delete* is *On* (➲P.13-3) and memory full, sent messages are deleted, oldest first (except protected), automatically to make room for new ones. If *Auto delete* is *Off* or *Unsent* full, memory full confirmation appears. Delete items and then send message.

Note

- **Received S! Mail Hangul is viewable, but is deleted from replies or forward messages (Hangul cannot be used to create S! Mail).**

Attaching Files

Send up to 300 KB including address, subject and text.
Attach up to 20 files per S! Mail message.

- During message creation, message size appears next to *Create msg* in Create Message window.

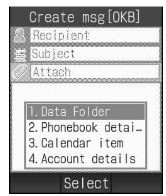
Note

- **Some attachments may be lost depending on recipient handset status. For supported file types, contact Customer Service (➲P.14-30).**
- **When attaching a video, select a file recorded in *For S! Mail* (➲P.7-17). If file is incompatible, a warning message appears.**

Attaching Files from Data Folder, etc.

Attach media files directly, or Phonebook/Calendar entries or Account details as vCard or vCalendar.

1 ✉ → *Create new* → Select Attach field



2 Attach file

■ **Data Folder files**

Data Folder → Select folder → Select a file

■ **Phonebook entries (vCard)**

Phonebook details → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20) → ✉ (Add)

■ **Calendar entries (vCalendar)**

Calendar item → Use ◀▶ to select *Schedule* or *Task* → Select an entry

■ **Account details (vCard)**

Account details → ✉ (Add)

- To add files, select Attach field → *Add file.*
- When files are attached, file type indicators and file names appear in Attached file list.

: Image	: Sound
: Video	: vCalendar
: vCard	: Other

Note

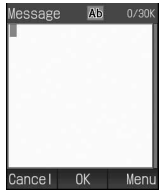
- **When attaching Account details, Hobby cannot be attached.**

Creating Graphic Mail

Example:

- Changing font size, background color
- Inserting image, pictograms in Data Folder
- Scrolling characters left and right

1 ✉ → *Create new* → Select Enter Text field



2 Y! → *Graphic Mail*



Graphic Mail Entry Window

3 *Font size* → *Large*, *Normal*, or *Small* → Enter text



- To continue, press ✉ (Add art).

4 ✉ (Add art) → *Background color*



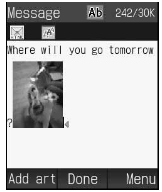
5 Select a background color



6 (Add art) → *Image*

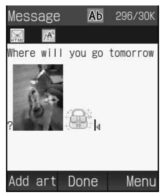


7 *Pictures* → Select a file



- If Memory Card is inserted, select from *DCIM* folder.
- To capture image to insert, select *Camera*.
- If Memory Card is inserted, select *Pictures* and press (Memory) to select a Memory Card file.

8 (Add art) → *MYPICT* → Select a pictogram



9 (Add art) → (Select Area) → to move cursor to starting point and (Start) → to specify Add art area → (End) → *Effect*



10 *Scrolling*



4

Messaging

11 *Right to left* or *Swing*



12 [Mail key] (Quit) → [■] (Done)

- In Graphic Mail entry window, *Undo* → *Yes* to undo most recent change.
- In Graphic Mail entry window, *Cancel* → *Yes* to cancel Graphic Mail and return message text only.

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.4-18)

- Changing Address Type to To, Cc, or Bcc
- Deleting Address
- Deleting Attached File
- Sending Feeling Mail
- Resetting Feeling Setting
- Saving S! Mail Being Created to Drafts
- Using Templates to Create S! Mail
- Deleting All Text
- Setting Scroll Unit in S! Mail Creation Window
- Jumping to Top/Bottom of Text
- Viewing 3D Pictograms before Sending
- Setting Message Actions
- Using Graphic Mail Settings
- Changing Font Color or Font Size
- Using Templates
- Using Bar Code Reader
- Moving Cursor to Top or End of Text
- Setting Conversion
- Inserting Information into S! Mail
- Adding Words to Dictionary (Japanese)
- Selecting Pictogram Setting
- Entering Address Quickly

Settings

- Insert or hide Signature (☞P.13-2)
- Edit Signature (☞P.13-2)
- Set or cancel Auto Delete for received messages when Received memory is full (☞P.13-2)
- Set or cancel Auto Delete for sent messages when Sent memory is full (☞P.13-3)
- Show or hide transmission progress bar (☞P.13-3)
- Set message sending priority (☞P.13-4)
- Set sent message Mail Service Center expiry (☞P.13-4)
- Set time to send a message via Mail Service Center (☞P.13-4)
- Select reply setting (☞P.13-4)
- Set "reply to" address (☞P.13-4)

Sending SMS Messages

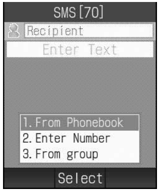
Example: Sending SMS to a Phonebook entry.

1 ✉ → *Create new SMS*



Text Entry Window

2 Select Recipient field



3 ***From Phonebook*** **→ Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20 Searching Phonebook ❷)**



4 Select a phone number



5 Select Enter Text field → Enter text



- Alternatively, with Enter Text field highlighted, enter text.

6 ✉ **(Send)**

- Enter SoftBank handset numbers in Recipient field. Add up to 20 Recipients.
- When entered text exceeds entry limit (➔P.4-2), S! Mail conversion confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to switch to S! Mail.
- When Hangul text is included, a confirmation to delete Hangul text appears. Choose *Yes* to delete Hangul text and switch to S! Mail.

- Sent mail is saved in *Sent messages* or *Unsent*. If *Auto delete* is *On* (➔P.13-3) and memory full, sent messages are deleted, oldest first (except protected), automatically to make room for new ones. If *Auto delete* is *Off* or *Unsent* full, memory full confirmation appears. Delete items and then send message.

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.4-21)

- Deleting Recipient
- Saving SMS to Drafts
- Converting SMS to S! Mail
- Deleting All Text
- Viewing 3D Pictograms before Sending
- Using Template to Send SMS

Settings

- Insert or hide Signature (☞P.13-2)
- Edit Signature (☞P.13-2)
- Set or cancel Auto Delete for received messages when Received memory is full (☞P.13-2)
- Set or cancel Auto Delete for sent messages when Sent memory is full (☞P.13-3)
- Show or hide transmission progress bar (☞P.13-3)
- Select reply setting (☞P.13-4)
- Set "reply to" address (☞P.13-4)
- Set Mail Service Center message expiry time (☞P.13-5)
- Set Message Center Number (☞P.13-5)
- Edit Message Center Number (☞P.13-5)
- Change character code (☞P.13-5)

Received Messages

Viewing New Messages

When a message is received, notice appears in Standby. Number of messages, sender and reception dates/times appear.

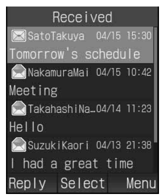


Display



Sub Display

1 ■ **(View) → Select a folder**



Message List

2 **Select a new message**



Message Window (S! Mail)

- If 3D Pictograms confirmation appears, select *Always*, *Only unread*, or *Disable*.

- **3D Pictograms**
  When viewing new/unread messages, message text appears in 3D animation.
  If *3D pictograms* (➔P.13-3) is set to other than *Disable*, 3D animation appears. After animation stops or ✉ (Stop) is pressed, Message window appears. Use Menu options in Message window.

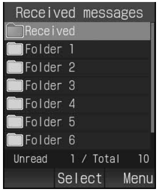
- **Sender Information in Notification Window**
  Phone number or mail address appears. If sender is saved in Phonebook, name appears. If incoming image is saved or set for Group, image appears. For Secret entries, sender name/image does not appear if Secret mode is set to *Secret mode - On*.

- When a file is attached, a file name and thumbnail appear at the bottom of the message.
- If messages are received out of Standby, number of messages, sender numbers or mail addresses (names if saved in Phonebook), etc. scroll across Display top. Afterward appears (➔P.1-3, P.13-3). When 821SC is closed, appears on Sub Display for new messages (➔P.1-4).
- When a Delivery Report arrives, flashes and disappears. In Standby, a notification appears. When 821SC is closed, appears on Sub Display (➔P.1-4).
- Received mail is saved in *Received messages*. If *Auto delete* is *On* (➔P.13-2) and memory full, received messages are deleted, oldest first (except protected), automatically to make room for new ones. If *Auto delete* is *Off*, memory full confirmation appears. Delete messages and retry.

Retrieving Complete Messages

When *Receiving options* (➔P.13-4) is set to *Manual retrieval*, S! Mail is temporarily stored on Mail Server; part of the received message is sent to 821SC as a reception notification. Retrieve complete messages from Mail Server.

1 → ***Received messages***



2 Select a folder → Select a notification



Notification Details

3 *Retrieve mail* → Select a complete message

- **Message List Indicators**

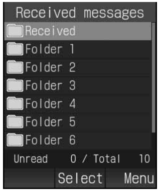
  Unread Message Notification
  : Priority high
  : Priority standard
  : Priority low

  Read Message Notification
  : Priority high
  : Priority standard
  : Priority low

Replying to Received Messages

Reply to the received messages.

1 ✉ → ***Received messages***



2 **Select a folder → Select a message to reply to**



3 ✉ **(Reply) →** ***S! Mail, S! Mail (History), SMS,*** **or** ***SMS (History)***



- To remain the received message text, select *S! Mail (History)* or *SMS (History)*.

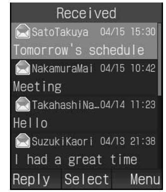
4 **Create a message (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺)**

- *Re:* appears before Reply Subject automatically.

Forwarding Received Messages

Forward the received message to other recipients.

1 ✉ → ***Received messages*** **→ Select a folder**



2 **Highlight a message →** Y! **→** ***Forward***



3 **Create a message (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)**

4

Messaging

- *Fw:* appears before forwarded S! Mail Subject automatically.
- To forward received SMS, select S! Mail or SMS.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.4-22

- Replying to All
- Forwarding Reception Notification or Server Mail
- Showing 3D Pictograms
- Adding Sender to Phonebook
- Viewing Sender and Recipient
- Copying Message Content
- Deleting Message
- Viewing Message Details
- Setting Attached Picture Appearance
- Setting Font Size
- Setting Character Code
- Setting Scroll Unit
- Moving to Top/Bottom of the Message
- Retrieving Complete Messages
- Stopping Server Mail Retrieval
- Replying to All

Settings

- Change scroll unit (☞P.13-2)
- Request or cancel Delivery Report (☞P.13-2)
- Set received message notice content or hide notice (☞P.13-3)
- Select secret folder message notice setting (☞P.13-3)
- Adjust 3D Pictogram auto play setting (☞P.13-3)
- Select 3D Pictogram color settings (☞P.13-3)
- Select 3D Pictogram display speed (☞P.13-4)
- Set S! Mail receiving options (☞P.13-4)
- Link External Light to incoming Feeling Mail (☞P.13-4)
- Link External Light color to incoming Feeling Mail (☞P.13-5)
- Link Vibration to incoming Feeling Mail (☞P.13-5)
- Set whether to sound 821SC when Feeling Mail arrives (☞P.13-5)
- Linking Ringtone to incoming Feeling Mail (☞P.13-5)
- Set Feeling Mail ringtone duration (☞P.13-5)
- Set attached image appearance (☞P.13-5)
- Set attached image auto playback (☞P.13-5)
- Set attached sound auto playback (☞P.13-5)

Managing & Using Messages

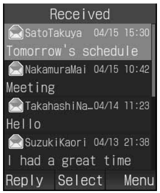
Organize messages by type in five default folders.

Folder	Message Type
Received messages	Saved Received Mail
Drafts	Saved Incomplete Mail
Templates	Created Graphic Mail/SMS Templates
Sent messages	Saved Sent Mail
Unsent	Failed/Cancelled/Outgoing Mail

Viewing from Message List

From list of Received messages, Unsent messages, or Unsent, view the messages.

1. ✉ → ***Received messages***, ***Sent messages***, or ***Unsent*** → Select a folder as required

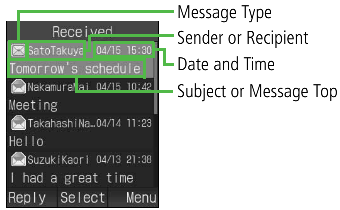


2. Select a message

- Secret folders do not appear when *Secret mode* is set to *Hide*. To show secret folders, press [Y!] → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK).
- In Message window, press [*] or [#] for next/previous message.

Message List

These indicators appear in message lists.



Message List (Received messages)

- **Received Message Indicators**

Unread S! Mail
: Priority high
: Priority standard
: Priority low
: Media File Inserted

Read S! Mail
: Priority high
: Priority standard
: Priority low
: Media File Inserted

Unread Message Notification
: Priority high
: Priority standard
: Priority low

Read Message Notification
: Priority high
: Priority standard
: Priority low

Unread SMS
: Saved to Phone
: USIM Card SMS

Read SMS
: Saved to Phone
: USIM Card SMS

Receiving
: S! Mail

- **Draft Message Indicators**

S! Mail
: S! Mail
: Media File Inserted

SMS
: SMS

- **Unsent Message Indicators**

S! Mail
: S! Mail
: Media File Inserted
: Sending

SMS
: SMS
: USIM Card SMS

- **Sent Message Indicators**

S! Mail
: S! Mail
: Media File Inserted

SMS
: SMS
: USIM Card SMS

Delivery Report
: Unread S! Mail
: Unread SMS

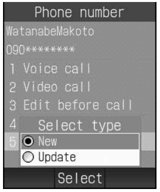
- If Secret mode is active, only number or address appears for messages to/from Secret entries.

Using Message Information

In a Message or Notification, highlight sender, recipient, phone number or mail address to save it to Phonebook, place a call, send mail, or open or bookmark a website.

Saving to Phonebook

1 **→ *Received messages* → Select a folder → Select a message → Select phone number, E-mail address, or URL → *Add to phonebook***



2 **Save a number to Phonebook**

■ To save as a new entry

New → Enter each item (➲P.2-18) → (Save)

■ To update existing entry

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Enter each item (➲P.2-18) → (Save)

Saving as Bookmark

1 **→ *Received messages* → Select a folder → Select a message → Select URL → *Add to bookmark***



2 **(Select) → Enter a title → (Save)**

Using Page Links

Use sender's address, or a phone number, address, or URL embedded in message text.

1 [✉] → ***Received messages*** → **Select a folder → Select a message**



2 **Use linked information**

■ **To make a Voice Call**

Select a phone number → *Voice call*

■ **To make a Video Call**

Select a phone number → *Video call*

■ **To edit a number before call**

Select a phone number → *Edit before call*

■ **To send a message**

Select a phone number or an E-mail address → *Create message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ⑤, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ⑤)

■ **To access the Internet**

Select URL → *Go to URL* → *Yes*

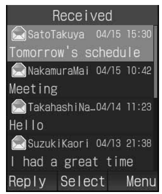
- To select a phone number and send a message, select S! Mail or SMS and create a message.

Deleting Messages or Templates

Deleting Messages

Delete specified messages or all messages in Mailbox.

1 [✉] → ***Received messages, Drafts, Sent messages,*** **or** ***Unsent*** **→ Select a folder as required**



2 **Delete message**

■ **To delete a message**

Highlight message → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple messages**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check messages → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all messages in the selected mailbox**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Deleting Templates

Delete specified templates or all saved templates.

1 [✉] → ***Templates*** → ***Graphic Mail templates*** **or** ***Text templates***



2 **Delete template**

■ **To delete a template**

Highlight Graphic Mail template or text template → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple templates**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check Graphic Mail templates or text templates → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all templates**

→ *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.4-23

- Editing & Sending Sent/Unsent Messages
- Saving Attached Files to Data Folder
- Saving Received/Sent Graphic Mail as Template
- Adding Address/Number to Phonebook
- Locking/Unlocking Messages
- Switching Message List View
- Sorting Messages
- Changing Messages to Read/Unread
- Moving SMS Messages to 821SC/USIM Card
- Viewing Message or Folder Details
- Saving Graphic Mail as Template
- Sending Saved Graphic Mail Template via S! Mail
- Viewing Saved Graphic Mail Template Details
- Sending Unsent Messages after Editing
- Viewing Unsent Message Details
- Forwarding Server Mail
- Deleting Mail List Messages

Settings

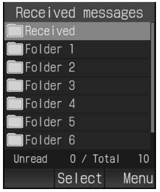
- Change message list view (☞P.13-3)
- Change received message view (☞P.13-3)
- Change sent message view (☞P.13-3)

Managing Folders

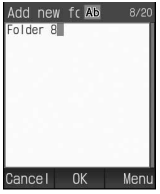
Create folders in Received messages and Sent messages, and set a rule to each folder to automatically sort messages. Set Security to personal folders. *Received messages* and *Sent messages* folders cannot be deleted; the settings cannot be changed.

Creating Folders

1 → ***Received messages*** **or** ***Sent messages***



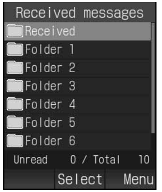
2 → ***Add new folder***



3 **Edit folder name**

Moving Messages

1 → ***Received messages*** **or** ***Sent messages***



2 **Move message**

■ **To move a message**

Select a folder → Highlight a message → → *Move to folder* → *Selected*

■ **To move multiple messages**

Select a folder → → *Move to folder* → *Multiple* → Check messages → (Move)

■ **To move all messages**

Select a folder → → *Move to folder* → *All*

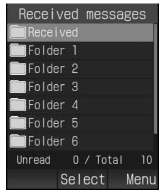
3 **Select a destination folder**

- By default, received messages are saved to *Received* folder, and sent messages are saved to *Sent* folder. To move back to the original folder after moving messages to another folder, select *Received* or *Sent* folder in Step 3.

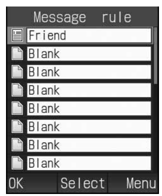
Sorting Messages

Sort and save the sent/received messages automatically by phone number, mail address, etc. to the specified folders. Sort messages by S! Mail subject or SMS text. Set up to 20 rules per folder.

1 → ***Received messages*** **or** ***Sent messages***



2 Highlight a folder to move to → → *Auto sort*



3 Set sorting rule

■ To select phone number/E-mail address from Phonebook

Select Rule field → *Sender* or *Recipient* → *From phonebook* → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number or E-mail address

■ To enter phone number/E-mail address directly

Select Rule field → *Sender* or *Recipient* → *Direct input* → Enter phone number or E-mail address

■ To select phone number/E-mail address from Group in Phonebook

Select Rule field → *Sender* or *Recipient* → *From group* → Select a group

- Groups saved on USIM Card cannot be set as a rule.

■ To select a rule from text

Select Rule field → *Subject* → Enter text to set as a rule

4 (OK)

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.4-26)

- Changing Folder Name
- Setting Secret to Folder
- Changing Sorting Rules
- Deleting Folders

Settings

- Change received message view (☞P.13-3)
- Change sent message view (☞P.13-3)

Advanced Settings

Sending S! Mail

Entering Address from Other Than Phonebook

Select Recipient field in S! Mail creation window

■ To enter address from Call Log records

Select a record

■ To enter phone number directly

Enter Number → Enter phone number

■ To enter E-mail address directly

Enter address → Enter mail address

■ To select phone number from Group in Phonebook

From group → Select group

- When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are saved in Phonebook, Selection window for address may appear. Select a phone number or an mail address.

Adding Address

Select Recipient field in S! Mail creation window with address already entered → *Add recipients*

■ To enter address from Call Log records

Select a record → [Mail] (Done)

■ To select from Phonebook

From Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number or E-mail address → [Mail] (Done)

■ To enter phone number directly

Enter Number → Enter phone number → [Mail] (Done)

■ To enter mail address directly

Enter address → Enter mail address → [Mail] (Done)

■ To select phone number from Group in Phonebook

From group → Select group → [Mail] (Done)

- When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are saved in Phonebook, Selection window for address may appear. Select a phone number or an mail address.

- When multiple addresses are saved, the number of addresses appears next to Recipient field [icon] in Create Message window.

Changing Address Type to To, Cc, or Bcc

Select Recipient field in S! Mail creation window → Highlight address → [Y!] → *Change to To*, *Change to Cc*, or *Change to Bcc* → [Mail] (Done)

Deleting Address

Select Recipient field in S! Mail creation window

■ To delete an address

Highlight address → [Y!] → *Remove* → *Selected* → [Mail] (Done)

■ To delete all addresses

[Y!] → *Remove* → *All* → *Yes* → [Mail] (Done)

Viewing Attached File

Select Attach field in S! Mail creation window → Select a file to view

Deleting Attached File

Select Attach field in S! Mail creation window

■ **To delete a file**

Highlight file → [Y!] → *Remove* → *Selected* → [✉] (Done)

■ **To delete all files**

[Y!] → *Remove* → *All* → *Yes* → [✉] (Done)

Sending Feeling Mail

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Feeling Setting* → *Happy/Glad*, *OK/Good*, *Sad/Sorry*, *NG/Bad*, or *Important/Notice* → Select pictogram

Resetting Feeling Setting

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Reset feeling*

Saving S! Mail Being Created to Drafts

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Save to Drafts*

- Only messages with recipient, subject, or text entered, or file attached can be saved.

Using Templates to Create S! Mail

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Launch Graphic Mail template* → Select template

- When using a Template, delete text confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to delete text and open the Template.

Deleting All Text

In S! Mail creation window, highlight Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Remove Text* → *Yes*

Setting Scroll Unit in S! Mail Creation Window

In S! Mail creation window, highlight Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*

Jumping to Top/Bottom of Text

In S! Mail creation window, highlight Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Scroll jump* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to bottom*

Viewing 3D Pictograms before Sending

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *3D Pictogram*

Setting Message Actions

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Action settings*

■ **To set whether to delete automatically after the other party reads the message**

Set auto delete → *On* or *Off*

■ **To set Reply request**

Reply Request → *On/Off* → *On* → Enter Reply request message

- When *On* is set, select *Edit message* from *Reply Request* to edit a message.

■ **To restrict message forwarding**

Forward NG → *On/Off* → *On* → Enter Forward NG message

- When *On* is set, select *Edit message* from *Forward NG* to edit a message.

■ **To restrict message deletion**

Delete NG → *On/Off* → *On* → Delete NG message

- When *On* is set, select *Edit message* from *Delete NG* to edit a message.

■ **To restrict message access with a question**

Quiz → *On/Off* → *Open question* → Select Question field → Enter question → Select Answer field → Enter answer → Select Message (Correct) field → Enter message when answer is correct → Select Message (Incorrect) field → Enter message when answer is incorrect → [✉] (Done)

- To edit question, select *Edit question* from *Quiz*.

■ **To restrict message access with a multiple choice question**

Quiz → *On/Off* → *Multiple choice question* → Select Question field → Enter question → Highlight Answer field → Use [◀▶] to select correct number → Select Example1 to 4 field to enter choices → Select Message (Correct) field → Enter message when answer is correct → Select Message (Incorrect) field→ Enter message when answer is incorrect → [✉] (Done)

- To edit a question, select *Edit question* from *Quiz*.

- When *Action settings* are set, the recipient's action can be set.

Requesting S! Mail Delivery Report

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Delivery report* → *On* or *Off*

- Select *On* to receive a Delivery Report when a message is sent from Mail Server to the other party. This option can be set to the message being created.

Setting Reply Settings

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Reply settings* → *On* or *Off*

- Set the address *"Reply to" address* (➔P.13-4).

Setting Message Priority

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Priority* → *Urgent*, *Normal*, or *Low*

Setting Mail Server Expiry Time

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Expiry time* → *Maximum*, *1 hour*, *3 hours*, *6 hours*, *12 hours*, *1 day*, *3 days*, or *1 week*

Setting Delivery Time

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Delivery time* → *Immediately*, *1 hour*, *3 hours*, *6 hours*, *12 hours*, *1 day*, *3 days*, or *1 week*

Setting Remote Forward Action

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Remote Fwd Action* → *Not Delete* or *Del, After Forward*

- This function is available only when forwarding Server Mail message (➔P.4-25).

Using Graphic Mail Settings

In S! Mail creation window, select Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Graphic Mail*

■ To insert BGM from Data Folder

Insert → *Insert BGM* → *Ring songs · tones* or *Music* → Select a file

■ To record BGM to insert

Insert → *Insert BGM* → *Record sound* → (➔P.9-9 Recording Sound ❷)

■ To insert Flash®

Insert → *Insert Flash* → Select a file

■ To insert line

Insert → *Insert Line*

Changing Font Color or Font Size

In S! Mail creation window with text entered, Select Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Graphic Mail* → [Y!] (Select Area) → Use [✥] to move cursor to the first character and [■] (Start) → Use [✥] to select area → [■] (End)

■ To change Font color

Font color → Select color

■ To change Font size

Font size → Select size

Using Templates

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Text templates* → Select a template

Using Bar Code Reader

In S! Mail creation window, select Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Scan* → (➔P.9-12 Scanning Bar Code and QR Code ❷)

Moving Cursor to Top or End of Text

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Cursor position* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to end*

Setting Conversion

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Conversion*

■ To activate/cancel Prediction

Prediction Off or *Prediction On*

■ To activate/cancel Learning

Learning Off or *Learning On*

■ To reset User's dictionary

Reset learning

■ To clear records of pictograms/symbols

Clear history

Inserting Information into S! Mail

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Advanced*

■ To insert signature

Signature

■ To insert phone number from Phonebook

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20)

■ To insert Account details

Account details

Adding Words to Dictionary (Japanese)

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Add to dictionary* → (➔P.2-15 Saving to User's Dictionary ❷)

Selecting Pictogram Setting

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Pict setting* → *For DoCoMo*, *For au*, *For SoftBank*, or *Common*

Entering Address Quickly

In S! Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Quick Address List* → Select an item

Using Template to Send S! Mail

[✉] → *Templates* → *Graphic Mail templates* → Select Graphic Mail template → [■] (Mail) → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

Sending SMS

Entering Addresses from Sources

In SMS creation window, select Recipient field

■ To enter address from log

Open log and select a record

■ To enter phone number directly

Enter Number → Enter phone number

■ To select Phonebook Group number in Phonebook

From group → Select group

- When multiple phone numbers or E-mail addresses are saved in Phonebook, Selection window may appear. Select a phone number.
- When E-mail address is set for *Messages* in *Set default number*, the entry cannot be set as recipient.

Adding Recipient

Select Recipient field in SMS creation window with address already entered → *Add recipients*

■ To enter address from log

Select displayed log → [✉] (Done)

■ To select from Phonebook

From Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number → [✉] (Done)

■ To enter phone number directly

Enter Number → Enter phone number → [✉] (Done)

■ To select Phonebook Group number

From group → Select group → [✉] (Done)

- When multiple phone numbers or E-mail addresses are saved in Phonebook, Selection window may appear. Select a phone number.
- When E-mail address is set for *Messages* in *Set default number*, the entry cannot be set.

- If multiple addresses are saved, a number appears next to Recipient field [person icon] in Create Message window.

Deleting Recipient

In SMS creation window, select Recipient field

■ To delete a recipient

Highlight address → [Y!] → *Remove* → *Selected* → [✉] (Done)

■ To delete all addresses

[Y!] → *Remove* → *All* → *Yes* → [✉] (Done)

Saving SMS to Drafts

In SMS Mail creation window, [Y!] → *Save to Drafts*

- *Save to Drafts* appears in menu only when either recipient or text is entered.

Converting SMS to S! Mail

In SMS creation window, [Y!] → *Change to S! Mail*

Requesting SMS Delivery Report

In SMS creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Delivery report* → *On* or *Off*

- Select *On* to receive a Delivery Report when a message is sent from Mail Server to the other party. This option can be set to the message being created.

Setting Mail Server Expiry Time

In SMS creation window, [Y!] → *Sending options* → *Expiry time* → *None, 1 hour, 6 hours, 12 hours, 1 day*, or *3 days*

Deleting All Text

In SMS creation window, highlight Enter Text field → [Y!] → *Remove Text* → *Yes*

Viewing 3D Pictograms before Sending

In SMS creation window, highlight Enter Text field → [Y!] → *3D Pictogram*

Using Template to Send SMS

[✉] → *Templates* → *Text templates* → Highlight template → [Y!] → *Send*

Received Messages

Retrieving Messages Manually

[✉] → *Retrieve new*

Replying to All

[✉] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Select message → [Y!] → *Reply to all* → *S! Mail* or *S! Mail (History)* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ⑥)

Forwarding Reception Notification or Server Mail

[✉] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Highlight notification → [Y!] → *Forward* → *Notifi. forward* or *Remote forward* → Create a message (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ②)

Showing 3D Pictograms

[✉] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *3D Pictogram*

Adding Sender to Phonebook

[✉] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Select message → [Y!] → *Add to phonebook* → Select phone number or E-mail address

■ **To save as a new entry**

New → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ②)

■ **To update existing entry**

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ②)

Viewing Sender and Recipient

[✉] → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *View mail address*

Copying Message Content

[✉] → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Copy*

■ **To copy sender or recipient address**

Address → Select address to copy

■ **To copy subject**

Subject (➔P.2-39 Specify Range to Copy/Cut)

■ **To copy text**

Message txt (➔P.2-39 Specify Range to Copy/Cut)

Deleting Message

[✉] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Yes*

Viewing Message Details

[✉] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder → Select message → [Y!] → *Details*

Setting Attached Picture Appearance

[✉] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Select message → [Y!] → *Picture appearance* → *Normal* or *Fit to screen*

Setting Font Size

[Mail] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Font size* → *Large*, *Standard*, *Small*, or *Tiny*

Setting Character Code

[Mail] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Select message → [Y!] → *Char-code* → *Auto*, *Shift-JIS*, *UTF-8*, *EUC-JP*, *ISO-2022-JP*, or *ISO-8859-1*

Setting Scroll Unit

[Mail] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select a message → [Y!] → *Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*

Moving to Top/Bottom of the Message

[Mail] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Scroll jump* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to bottom*

Viewing Attachment

[Mail] → *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → Select file → *Open*

- To save a file to Data Folder before viewing, Select a file in Message window and select *Save*.
- To save attachment to vCard or vCalendar before viewing, select a file in Message window and select *Register to Phonebook* or *Register to Calendar*.
- To save vCard or vCalendar to Phonebook or Calendar after viewing, press [■] (Register).
- When a file requiring Content Key is attached, a confirmation appears. To view the file, choose *Yes* and purchase or acquire Content Key.
- When a file which allows to play/view only once is attached, a confirmation appears.

Retrieving Complete Messages

[Mail] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Highlight message → [Y!] → *Retrieve*

Stopping Server Mail Retrieval

[Mail] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Highlight message → [Y!] → *Cancel retrieving*

Replying to All

[Mail] → *Received messages* → Select folder → Highlight message → [Y!] → *Reply to all* → *S! Mail* or *S! Mail (History)* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❻)

Using & Managing Messages

Editing & Sending Sent/Unsent Messages

[Mail] → *Sent messages* or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Edit & send* → Create message (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

Saving Attached Files to Data Folder

[Mail] → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Save items*

■ To save a file

Highlight a file to save → [■] (Select)

■ To save multiple files

[Y!] → *Save multiple* → Check files to save → [Mail] (Save)

■ To save all files

[Y!] → *Save All*

- When a message to notify the same file name exists, press [■] (OK) → [■] (Select) → Edit file name → [Mail] (Save).

Saving Received/Sent Graphic Mail as Template

[Mail] → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Select folder as required → Select message → [Y!] → *Save as Graphic Mail template* → Enter file name

- Save S! Mail text graphics as a template (➔P.4-5).

Adding Address/Number to Phonebook

→ *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Select folder → Highlight message → → *Add to phonebook* → Select phone number or E-mail address

■ To save as a new entry

New → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ❷)

■ To update existing entry

Update → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ❷)

Locking/Unlocking Messages

→ *Received messages*, *Drafts*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select a folder as required

■ To lock/unlock a message

Highlight a message → → *Lock* or *Unlock* → *Selected*

■ To lock/unlock multiple messages

→ *Lock* or *Unlock* → *Multiple* → Check messages to delete → (Lock) or (Unlock)

■ To lock/unlock all messages

→ *Lock* or *Unlock* → *All*

Switching Message List View

→ *Received messages*, *Drafts*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → → *Message list view* → *2 line*, *1 line(subject)*, *1 line(sender)* or *1 line(Recipient)*

- Message list view setting changed via Menu becomes invalid when Message list window is closed.
- Items in *Message list view* setting vary by folder.

Sorting Messages

→ *Received messages*, *Drafts*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select a folder as required → → *Sort by* → Select an item

- Sort messages by the following items.
  - By time (*Time* ↓ or *Time* ↑)
  - By sender (*Sender*)
  - By recipient (*Recipients*)
  - By read or unread messages (*Read or Unread*)
  - By message type (*Message type*)
  - By subject (*Subject*)
  - By message size (*Size*)
  - By attachment (*Attach*)
  - By priority (*Priority*)
  - By locked/unlocked message (*Lock*)
- When *Message type* is selected, messages are sorted by the order of S! Mail (including reception notification), SMS saved on USIM Card, and then SMS saved on 821SC.
- When *Sender* or *Subject* is selected, messages are sorted by the order of single-byte symbol, single-byte number, single-byte alphabet, single-byte Katakana, double-byte symbol, double-byte Hiragana, double-byte Katakana, Kanji, double-byte number, and double-byte alphabet. When *Subject* is selected, messages with *no subject* appear first.

Changing Messages to Read/Unread

→ *Received messages* → Select a folder

■ To change a message to Read/Unread

Highlight a message to switch to Read or Unread → → *Switch to read* or *Switch to unread* → *Selected*

■ To change multiple messages to Read/Unread

Highlight messages to switch to Read or Unread → → *Switch to read* or *Switch to unread* → *Multiple* → Check messages to switch to Read or Unread → (Read/Unread)

■ To change all messages to Read/Unread

→ *Switch to read* or *Switch to unread* → *All*

Moving SMS Messages to 821SC/USIM Card

→ *Received messages*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select folder as required → Highlight SMS → → *Move to phone* or *Move to USIM*

- Save up to 10 messages to USIM Card. The number of messages that can be saved varies by the types of USIM Card.
- When moving received SMS messages in a personal folder to USIM Card, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to move to USIM Card.

Viewing Message or Folder Details

■ To view message details

[Mail] → *Received messages*, *Drafts*, *Sent messages*, or *Unsent* → Select a folder as required → Highlight a message → [Y!] → *Details*

■ To view folder details

[Mail] → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder → [Y!] → *Details*

Saving Graphic Mail as Template

In S! Mail creation window → [Y!] → *Save as Graphic Mail template* → Enter file name

- Save Graphic Mail messages to Templates (➔P.4-5).

Sending Draft Message

[Mail] → *Drafts* → Select a message → [Mail] (Send)

- When recipient is not entered, [Mail] (Send) does not appear.

Viewing Saved Graphic Mail Templates

[Mail] → *Templates* → *Graphic Mail templates* → Select Graphic Mail template

Editing Saved Graphic Mail Template

[Mail] → *Templates* → *Graphic Mail templates* → Select saved Graphic Mail template → [■] (Mail) → Select Enter Text field → Enter text → [■] (Done) → [Y!] → *Save as Graphic Mail template* → Enter file name

Sending Saved Graphic Mail Template via S! Mail

[Mail] → *Templates* → *Graphic Mail templates* → Select Graphic Mail template → [Y!] → *Send via message* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

Viewing Saved Graphic Mail Template Details

[Mail] → *Templates* → *Graphic Mail templates* → Select Graphic Mail template → [Y!] → *Details*

Viewing Delivery Report

[Mail] → *Sent messages* → Select a folder → Select a message with *Delivery* setting → [Mail] (Report)

- Use with SMS/S! Mail addressed to phone number.

Resending Unsent Messages

[Mail] → *Unsent* → Highlight a message to resend → [Mail] (Resend)

Sending Unsent Messages after Editing

[Mail] → *Unsent* → Highlight a message to edit → [Y!] → *Edit* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

Viewing Unsent Message Details

[Mail] → *Unsent* → Highlight a message to view → [Y!] → *Error details*

Retrieving Mail List

[Mail] → *Server mail* → *Retrieve mail list* → *Yes*

Updating Mail List

[Mail] → *Server mail* → *Retrieve mail list* → [Mail] (Update)

- Alternatively, select *Retrieve mail list*, then press [Y!] and select *Retrieve mail list*.

Receiving Mail List Messages

[Mail] → *Server mail*

■ To retrieve a selected message

Retrieve mail list → *Yes* → Highlight a message → [■] (Get)

- Alternatively, highlight a message to retrieve, then press [Y!] and select *Get*.

■ To receive all messages

Retrieve all mails

- Alternatively, select *Retrieve mail list* → *Yes* → *Retrieve all*.

Forwarding Server Mail

[Mail] → *Server mail* → *Retrieve mail list* → *Yes* → Highlight a message → [Y!] → *Remote forward* → Select Recipient field

■ Select recipient from Call Log records

Select a record → [Mail] (Send)

■ To select recipient from Phonebook

From Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number or E-mail address → [Mail] (Send)

■ To enter phone number directly

Enter Number → Enter phone number → [Mail] (Send)

To enter E-mail address directly

Enter address → Enter E-mail address → ✉ (Send)

To select recipient from Group in Phonebook

From group → Select recipient to enter → ✉ (Send)

- To edit subject or text, select Subject or Enter Text field after entering recipient and edit as required (➔P.4-3).
- *Fw:* appears before forwarded S! Mail Subject automatically.
- Set whether to delete message from Server after forwarding Server Mail message (➔P.4-20 Setting Remote Forward Action).

Deleting All Server Mail

✉ → *Server mail* → *Delete all* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Except new msg.* or *Delete all*

Deleting Mail List Messages

✉ → *Server mail* → *Retrieve mail list* → *Yes*

To delete a message

Highlight a message → Y! → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

To delete multiple messages

Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check messages to delete → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*

To delete all messages

Y! → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Viewing Server Mail Status

✉ → *Server mail* → *Server mail memory*

- To update status, press ■ (Update).

Viewing Memory Status

✉ → *Memory Status*

- Received, Drafts, Sent and Unsent Mail memory appears by Size. Press Y! (Count) to see Mail memory by Count.
- USIM Card SMS appears by Count only.
- To delete contents of current item, press ✉ (Delete) (➔P.2-47 Deleting Registered/Saved Data).

Folder Management

Changing Folder Name

✉ → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder → Y! → *Change name* → Enter folder name

Setting Secret to Folder

✉ → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder → Y! → *Set secret* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → ■ (OK)

- Secret folders are hidden in *Secret mode*. To cancel *Secret mode* temporarily, press Y! → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK).

Changing Sorting Rules

✉ → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder → Y! → *Auto sort* → Highlight Rule field → Y! → *Replace rule* (➔P.4-17 Sorting Messages ❸)

Deleting Sorting Rules

✉ → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder containing a rule → Y! → *Auto sort*

To delete a rule

Highlight Rule field → Y! → *Delete* → *Selected*

To delete all rules

Y! → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

Deleting Folders

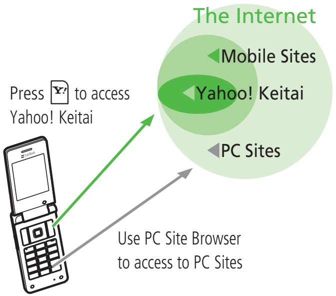
✉ → *Received messages* or *Sent messages* → Highlight a folder → Y! → *Delete* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Internet Services

5

Internet Services

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai or Internet sites via PC Site Browser. View page contents or download image/music files.



- In this guide, "Yahoo! Keitai" refers to the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal and service itself. "PC sites" are sites accessible via PC Site Browser. "Internet" refers to both Internet and Mobile Internet sites.
- A separate subscription is required for Internet services.
- Before using Internet, retrieve Network information.

Note

- **Internet connections incur Packet Communication fees.**

SSL & TLS

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information (credit card numbers, etc.) and authentication.

Confirm electronic certificates saved on 821SC (➔P.5-16, P.5-21).

Note

- **Using SSL/TLS**
  When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open a page.
  Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage.
  SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd. are not liable for the security of SSL/TLS. No liability is assumed for any damage associated with SSL/TLS use.

Cache

Retrieved Mobile Internet pages are temporarily saved in cache. Cache remains even after a session ends or handset is turned off. When full, oldest pages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones.

When a saved page is opened again, it may open from Cache. For the latest content, reload the page.

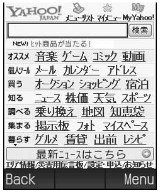
- When another USIM Card is inserted, Cache contents are automatically deleted.
- When a page with an expiry date is saved, page is automatically deleted upon expiry.

Yahoo! Keitai

Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Access Mobile sites via Yahoo! Keitai main menu.

1 [Y!]



2 **Select an item**

- When accessing Mobile Internet for the first time, Time & date settings window appears after Step **1**. Set time & date to open a page.
- To change to a PC site from a Yahoo! Keitai page, press [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Switch to PC site browser* → *This page* or *Link* → [■] (OK) → *Yes* or *No*

Note

- **When *Send referer* is set to *Not send*, pages may not be displayed (➲P.5-16).**

Entering URL

1 [■] → ***Yahoo! Keitai*** → ***Enter URL***



- "http://" is set by default.

2 **Enter URL**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-14

- Moving to Next Page
- Copying Text
- Refreshing Page
- Entering URL to Open Another Site/Page
- Entering URL Quickly
- Entering URL from History
- Saving Image/Background Image
- Saving Background Sound
- Deleting Access History
- Moving to Main Menu
- Using Multiple Pages

Settings

- Delete cache/Cookie/certificates (☞P.13-6)
- Show or hide Manufacture Number (☞P.13-6)
- Send or hide Referer (☞P.13-6)
- Select Cookie setting (☞P.13-6)
- Select Script setting (☞P.13-6)
- Confirm Root Certificate (☞P.13-6)
- Set Certificate retention period (☞P.13-6)
- Initialize Browser (☞P.13-6)
- Reset settings (☞P.13-6)

PC Site Browser

PC Site Browser Main Menu

Access PC sites via PC Site Browser main menu.

1 ■ → ***Yahoo! Keitai*** → ***PC site browser*** → ***Homepage***



- If a warning appears, press ■ (OK) and choose *Yes* or *No*.

2 **Select an item**

- Activate PC Site Browser, 💻 appears.
- In PC Site Browser, download document files or stream media files.
- Some sites may not appear correctly.
- To open Yahoo! Keitai from PC Site Browser, press Y! → *Manage content* → *Switch to Yahoo! Keitai* → *This page* or *Link* → If a warning appears, ■ (OK) → *Yes* or *No*

Note

- **When *Send referer* is set to *Not send*, page may not open (➲P.5-21).**
- **Viewing content rich sites may incur high Packet Communication charges.**

Entering URL

1 ■ → ***Yahoo! Keitai*** → ***PC site browser*** → ***Enter URL***



- "http://" is set in URL field by default.

2 **Enter URL**

- If a warning appears, press ■ (OK) and choose *Yes* or *No*

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-19

- Moving to Next Page
- Copying Text
- Refreshing Page
- Entering URL to Open Page
- Entering URL Quickly
- Entering URL from History
- Deleting Access History
- Opening Main Menu
- Using Multiple Pages
- Changing Page Layout

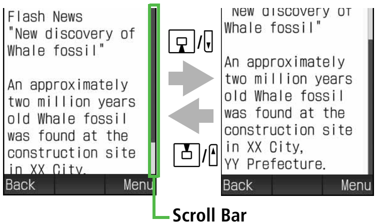
Settings

- Delete cache/Cookie/certificates (☞P.13-7)
- Show or hide Manufacture Number (☞P.13-7)
- Send or hide Referer (☞P.13-7)
- Select Cookie setting (☞P.13-7)
- Select Script setting (☞P.13-7)
- Confirm Root Certificate (☞P.13-7)
- Set Certificate retention period (☞P.13-7)
- Show or hide warning (☞P.13-7)
- Initialize Browser (☞P.13-7)
- Reset settings (☞P.13-7)

Page Operations

Scrolling

Scroll bar appears when window content extends beyond current view.



: Scroll down line by line

: Scroll up line by line

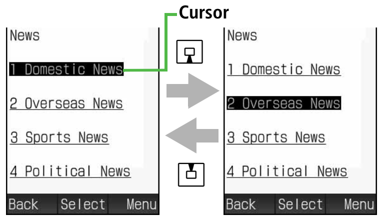
- When a horizontal scroll bar appears, use to scroll to right, or to the left.

Side Key : Scroll page down by multiple lines

Side Key : Scroll page up by multiple lines

Moving Cursor

When selecting an item such as link, move cursor to the item.



: In a vertical list, move cursor down

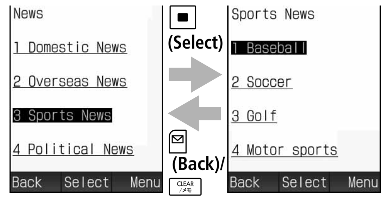
- Press to move cursor down.

: In a vertical list, move cursor up

- Press to move cursor up.

- When multiple items exist in the same line, press to move cursor to right or left.
- Move cursor onto linked item, then it is highlighted or enclosed in a frame of dotted lines.

Previous/Next Page



Highlight link and press (Select)

: Open the next page

- Alternatively, press and select *Next*.

(Back) /

: Return to previous page

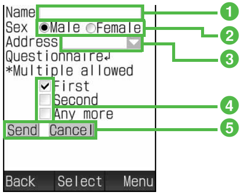
- Press (Back) or with no previous page, end browser a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to end Internet connection.

5

Internet Services

Text Entry & Item Selection

Pages may contain fields and items shown below.



❶ Text entry field
Enter data, certification passwords, etc. Highlight Text entry field, press ■ (Select) and enter text.

❷ Radio button
Select an item only. Highlight an item with ○ and press ■ (Select) to select it (Appearing as ◉).

❸ Menu field
Open a menu and select item. Highlight an item and press ■ (Select) to open it. Use ◈ to highlight an item and press ■ (Select) to select it. If multiple items are selectable, press CLEAR to cancel all.

❹ Check box
Select multiple items. Highlight an item with ☐ and press ■ (Select) to select it (Appearing as ☑). To deselect an item, highlight ☑ and press ■ (Select).

❺ Command button
Perform operations assigned to a button such as *Send* or *Reset*. Highlight a command button and press ■ (Select) to execute the operation.

Note

- **Text entry and item selection varies by page.**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-22

Settings

- Change page font size (☞P.13-6, P.13-7)
- Set page scroll unit (☞P.13-6, P.13-7)
- Show or hide page images (☞P.13-6, P.13-7)
- Play or mute page sounds (☞P.13-6, P.13-7)

Bookmarks

Save page URLs as Bookmarks.

Saving as Bookmark

Save up to 30 Bookmarks.

1 Open a page



2 Y! → *Bookmarks* → *Save*



3 Enter title

Accessing from Bookmark

1. ■ → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*



2. **Select a bookmark**

Note

- **Packet Communication fees apply for Internet connection.**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-22

- Sending Bookmark URL
- Sending Bookmark URL via Bluetooth®
- Sending Bookmark URL via Infrared
- Changing Bookmark Order
- Deleting Yahoo! Keitai Bookmark
- Deleting PC Site Bookmark
- Saving Bookmark to Data Folder

Saved Pages

Save page contents to view without connections.

Saving Page

Save up to 50 pages.

1. **Open a page**



2. Y! → *Saved pages* → *Save*



3. **Enter title**

Opening Saved Page

1. ■ → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages*



2. **Select a page**

Note

- **If replacing USIM Card inserted when pages are saved with another one, Saved pages cannot be displayed.**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-24

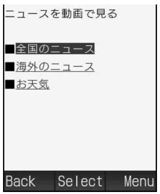
- Renaming Saved Page
- Changing Order of Saved Pages
- Deleting Saved Pages in Yahoo! Keitai
- Deleting Saved Pages in PC Site Browser

Streaming

Enjoy audio visual media while it is downloaded. Access compatible files via page links, etc.

Streaming from Page Link

1 Open a page containing a page link



2 Select a link

Entering URL Directly

1 ■ → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *Enter URL*



- "rtsp://" is set in URL field by default.

2 Enter URL

- Operation while streaming is the same as that of Media Player (➔P.8-4, P.8-6).

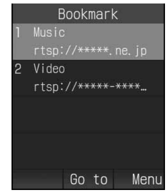
Note

- **Even if streaming is paused, Internet connection remains active, incurring Packet Communication fees.**

Accessing from Bookmark

Save up to 20 links in Streaming Bookmark.

1 ■ → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *Bookmark*

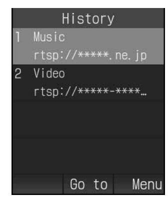


2 Select a bookmark

Accessing from History

Holds up to 20 previously accessed links.

1 ■ → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *History*



2 Select a history

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-24

- Changing Resolution of Video while Streaming
- Playing Video from Specified Point
- Saving File to Bookmark while Streaming
- Accessing Streaming Saved as Bookmark.
- Accessing Previously Accessed Streaming
- Editing Streaming Bookmark URL
- Saving Streaming Bookmark by Direct Entry
- Deleting Streaming Bookmark URL
- Editing History of Streaming
- Deleting History of Streaming

S! Quick News (Japanese)

View Yahoo! Keitai content updates for saved items.

- Select S! Quick News list or S! Loop list.
- Check for updates of items saved in S! Quick News (➔P.1-19, P.1-21).

Opening List

1 ■ → ***Entertainment*** → ***S! Quick News***



2 ***S! Quick News list*** **or** ***S! Loop list***

S! Quick News List



S! Quick News List

: Unread Newsflash
: Unread general news
: Read Newsflash
: Read General news
: Newsflash/general news auto update unavailable

S! Loop List



S! Loop List

: Unread S! Loop
: Read S! Loop
: S! Loop auto update unavailable

Viewing Update Information

S! Quick News List Update Information

1 [■] → ***Entertainment*** → ***S! Quick News***



2 ***S! Quick News list***



3 **Select content → Select an item**

- Press [✉] (List/Index) to return to S! Quick News list/Contents list.
- To connect to Internet and check for update, highlight an item and press [■] (Go to) and choose *Yes*.
- To view information on the next page, press [Y!] (Next) to open the next page.

S! Loop List Update Information

1 [■] → ***Entertainment*** → ***S! Quick News***



2 ***S! Loop list***



3 **Select an item → Select an entry**

- Press [✉] (List/Index) to return to S! Loop list/Contents list.
- To connect to Internet and check for update, highlight an item and press [■] (Go to) and choose *Yes*.
- To view information on the next page, press [Y!] (Next) to open the next page.

Registering S! Quick News List/ S! Loop List

Registering S! Quick News List

Register up to 1 newsflash and 4 general news items in S! Quick News list.

1 ■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News*



2 *S! Quick News list*



3 *Register contents* → *Yes*



4 **Select content → Follow onscreen instructions**

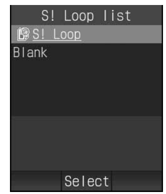
Registering S! Loop List

Register up to five entries in S! Loop list.

1 ■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News*



2 *S! Loop list*



3 *S! Loop* → *Yes*

- For details on how to register S! Loop list, see the help menu in S! Loop.

Registering Entries Manually

1 ■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News*



2 *S! Quick News list* or *S! Loop list*



3 **Refresh content**

■ **To refresh an entry**

Highlight content or S! Loop content → Y! → *Refresh* → *Selected*

■ **To refresh multiple entries**

Y! → *Refresh* → *Multiple* → Check contents or S! Loop contents to refresh → ✉ (Refresh)

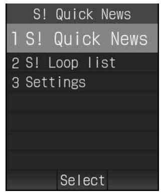
■ **To refresh all entries**

Y! → *Refresh* → *All*

- Press Y! (Cancel) to cancel refresh in process.

Deleting Entries

1 ■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News*



2 *S! Quick News list* or *S! Loop list*



3 **Delete content**

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight content or S! Loop content → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check contents or S! Loop contents → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

Y! → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-25

- Viewing Content Details
- Refreshing S! Quick News List
- Viewing S! Quick News from List
- Viewing S! Loop Content Details
- Refreshing S! Loop List
- Viewing S! Loop from List

S! Town (Japanese)

S! Town is an online communication application. Select an avatar and perform operations. In 3D virtual town, you can enjoy various events and communicate with other users.

- To use this function, *S! Town* S! Appli is required. This application is preinstalled in 821SC.
- The preinstalled *S! Town* S! Appli cannot be deleted.
- To use S! Town, Packet Communication fees apply. It may incur high charges.
- S! Town is unavailable if Internet access is restricted by subscription.

Using S! Town

When using S! Town for the first time, agree to the terms of service then complete user registration (free) and profile registration.

- For details on how to use S! Town, see the help menu in *S! Town* S! Appli.

1 ■ → ***Communication*** → ***S! Town*** → ***タイトルへ進む（通信開始）***

- Check registration status or cancel registration via Yahoo! Keitai. For details, see the help menu in *S! Town* S! Appli.
- An upgrade notice may appear when activating S! Town. Follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.5-26

S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is a communication service.

Using S! Loop

1 ■ → ***Communication*** → ***S! Loop***

- Connect to Internet and open S! Loop top page.

- For details on how to use S! Loop, see the help menu in *S! Loop*.

Advanced Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

Moving to Next Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Next*

Copying Text

In a page, [Y!] → *Copy text*

■ **To copy selected text**

Use [navigation key] to move cursor to the first character to copy → ■ (Start) → Use [navigation key] to specify range with → ■ (End)

■ **To copy all text in text entry window**

[Y!] (All)

Refreshing Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Refresh*

Entering URL to Open Another Site/Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Enter URL* → Enter URL

Entering URL Quickly

In URL entry window [Y!] → *Quick address list* → *.co.jp*, *.ne.jp*, *.ac.jp*, *.or.jp*, *http://*, *www.*, *.com*, or *rtsp://*

Entering URL from History

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

■ → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Enter URL* → [Y!] → *EnterURL logs* → Select URL

■ **From a page**

[Y!] → *Enter URL* → [Y!] → *EnterURL logs* → Select URL

- In URL entry window, enter URL from History. Up to 10 URL logs appear, newest first. When maximum is reached, pages are automatically deleted oldest first.

Saving Document File

In a page, highlight document link → ■ (Select) → *Save*

■ **To play file**

Play

■ **To view file details**

Details

■ **To return to page**

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Saving Image/Background Image

In a page with an image, [Y!] → *Save files* → Select *Save items* and image or *Save BG image* → *Save*

■ **To view image**

Display

■ **To set image to Wallpaper etc.**

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Images to Wallpaper etc.)

■ **To view image details**

Details

■ **To return to page**

Back to browser

- When saving SVG-T/SWF files, save confirmation appears. Press [Y!] to execute other operations (➔P.2-44).
- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Saving Background Sound

In a page playing background sound, [Y!] → *Save files* → *Save items* → [■] (Save)

■ **To play sound file**

Play

■ **To set sound file as Ringtone**

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

■ **To view sound file details**

Details

■ **To return to page**

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Switching Browser

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Switch to PC site browser* → *This page* or *Link*

- If a warning appears, press [■] (OK) and choose *Yes* or *No*.
- *Link* can be selected only when a link is highlighted.

Searching Text

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Search* → Select text entry field → Enter text to search → Select search direction → [✉] (Search)

Moving to Top/Bottom of Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to bottom*

Sending URL

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Send URL* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

Opening Previously Viewed Page

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *History* → Select URL

■ **From a page**

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *History* → Select URL

- To open in a new tab, highlight URL, press [Y!], and select *Open new tab*.
- Up to 50 accessed URLs are saved.

Deleting Access History

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *History*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check histories to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Manage content* → *History* → Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete*.

Zooming Page in/out

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Zoom In/Out* → Use [✣] to select digit → [■] (Save)

Viewing Flash®

In a page, open Flash® file and [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Flash® menu*

■ **To pause/play**

Pause or *Play*

■ **To play from beginning**

Play from start

Viewing Page Details

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Details*

■ To view page information

Page information

■ To view Server certificate

Server certificate

Moving to Main Menu

In a page, [Y!] → *Yahoo! Keitai*

Changing Font Size

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Font size* → *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*

Changing Character Code

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Encoding* → *Auto*, *ISO-2022-JP*, *ISO-8859-1*, *Shift_JIS* , *EUC-JP*, or *UTF-8*

- If page text appears garbled, changing character encoding may solve the problem.

Changing Scroll Unit

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*

Setting Show/Play of Image/Sound

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Downloads*

■ To set image

Images → *Show images* or *Do not show*

■ To set sound

Sounds → *Play sounds* or *Do not play*

Clearing Cache

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Clear cache* → *Yes*

Deleting Cookies

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Delete cookies* → *Yes*

Deleting Certificates

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Delete certificates* → *Yes*

Setting Manufacture Number Transmission

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Manufacture number* → *On* or *Off*

Sending/Not Sending Referer Information

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Send referer* → *Send* or *Not send*

- Referer is a link source URL information to be sent to Web server when accessing websites.

Enabling Cookies

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Cookies* → *Enabled*, *Disable*, or *Confirm*

- Select *Confirm* for acceptance confirmation every time before a Cookie is saved.
- Cookie automatically saves identification information of visitors in 821SC. Cookies contain user information allowing sites to recognize users and track preferences.

Enabling Script

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Script* → *On*, *Ask NW access*, *Confirm*, or *Off*

Checking Root Certificates

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Root certificates* → Select a certificate

- View electronic certificate preinstalled on 821SC.

Certificate Retention

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Certificate retention* → *Per browsing*, *On*, or *Off*

Initializing Saved Information

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Initialized browser* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Initialize browser settings or information such as Bookmarks or Saved Pages.

Resetting Yahoo! Keitai Settings

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Reset settings* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Opening Multiple Pages

Highlight page link → [Y!] → *Tab menu* → *Open new tab*

- Use tabs at top of window to open up to three pages.
- Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites cannot be open simultaneously.
- Some pages may open in a new tab automatically.
- When multiple tabs are open, some pages may be partially obscured. Close unnecessary tabs.

Using Multiple Pages

When multiple tabs are open, [Y!] → *Tab menu*

■ **To switch between tabs**

Switch to other tabs → Use [◀▶] to move to another tab to view → [●] (Select)

■ **To close selected tab**

Close selected tab

■ **To select and close a tab**

Close other tabs → Use [◀▶] to move to another tab to close → [●] (Select)

Exiting Browser

In a page, [Y!] → *Exit*

Saving Automatic Save-type Images

Highlight image link in a page → [●] (Select) → [●] (OK)

■ **To view image**

Display

■ **To set image to Wallpaper**

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Images to Wallpaper etc.)

■ **To view image details**

Details

■ **To return to a page**

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name, *No* to edit file name.
- When saving SVG-T/SWF files, save confirmation appears. Press [Y!] to execute other operations (➔P.2-44).

Zooming Image in/out

In image view, [●] (Full) → [●] (Zoom)

Viewing Details in Image View

In image view, [Y!] (Details)

Setting Saved Image to Wallpaper etc.

In image view, [✉] (Set as) → (➔P.2-46 Setting Images to Wallpaper etc.)

Saving Manual Save-type Images

Highlight image link in a page → [●] (Select) → *Save*

■ **To view image details**

Details

■ **To return to a page**

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name, *No* to edit file name.
- When saving SVG-T/SWF files, save confirmation appears. Press [Y!] to execute other operations (➔P.2-44).

Saving Automatic Save-type Sound

Highlight sound link in a page → [●] (Select) → [●] (OK)

■ **To play sound file**

Play

■ **To set sound file as Ringtone**

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

■ **To view sound file details**

Details

■ **To return to a page**

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Saving Manual Save-type Sound

Highlight sound link in a page → ■ (Select) → *Save*

■ To play sound file

Play

■ To set saved sound file as Ringtone

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

■ To view sound file details

Details

■ To return to a page

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Setting Saved Sound File as Ringtone

In Player window, ✉ (Stop) → ✉ (Set as) → (➔P.2-46 Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

Saving Automatic Save-type Video

Highlight video link in a page → ■ (Select) → ■ (OK)

■ To play video

Play

■ To set saved video file as Ringtone

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Video File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

■ To view video file details

Details

■ To return to a page

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Saving Manual Save-type Video

Highlight video link in a page → ■ (Select) → *Save*

■ To play video

Play

■ To set video file as Ringtone

Set as (➔P.2-46 Setting Video File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

■ To view video file details

Details

■ To return to a page

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Setting Saved Video File as Ringtone

In Player window of saved video, ✉ (Stop) → ✉ (Set as) → (➔P.2-46 Setting Sound File to Ringtone in Normal Mode)

Saving Automatic Save-type Flash®

Highlight Flash® link in a page → ■ (Select) → ■ (OK)

■ To view Flash®

Display

■ To set Flash® to Wallpaper

Set as → *Wallpaper* → ■ (Set)

■ To view Flash® details

Details

■ To return to a page

Back to browser

- If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Operations on Saved Flash®

Open Flash®, Y!

■ To toggle Full Screen/Normal view

Full Screen view or *Normal view*

■ To zoom in/out

Zoom → *Use* ✉ (🔍+) or Y! (🔍−) to zoom in/out

- Use ✥ to scroll; press ■ to return to previous.

■ To pause/resume Flash® image

Pause or *Resume*

■ To change image quality

Quality → *High*, *Medium*, or *Low*

■ To rotate image by 90 degrees

Rotate → *90*R* or *90*L*

■ To view details

Details

Setting Flash®

Open Flash®, [✉] (Set as) → *Wallpaper*

Saving Manual Save-type Flash®

Highlight Flash® link in a page → [■] (Select) → *Save*

- **To view Flash®**
  Display
- **To set Flash® to Wallpaper**
  Set as → *Wallpaper* → [■] (Set)
- **To view Flash® details**
  Details
- **To return to a page**
  Back to browser

• If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

PC Site Browser

Moving to Next Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Next*

Copying Text

In a page, [Y!] → *Copy text*

- **To copy selected text**
  Use [✣] to move cursor to the first character → [■] (Start) → Use [✣] to specify range → [■] (End)
- **To copy all text in text entry window**
  [Y!] (All)

Refreshing Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Refresh*

Entering URL to Open Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Enter URL* → Enter URL

Entering URL Quickly

In URL entry window, [Y!] → *Quick address list* → *.co.jp*, *.ne.jp*, *.ac.jp*, *.or.jp*, *http://*, *www.*, *.com*, or *rtsp://*

Entering URL from History

- **From PC Site Browser**
  [■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Enter URL* → [Y!] → *EnterURL logs* → Select URL
- **From a page**
  [Y!] → *Enter URL* → Select URL entry field → [Y!] → *EnterURL logs* → Select URL

• In URL entry window, enter URL from History. Up to 10 URL logs appear, newest first. When limit is reached, pages are automatically deleted oldest first.

Saving Document File

In a page, highlight file link → [■] (Select) → *Save*

- **To play file**
  Play
- **To view file details**
  Details
- **To return to a page**
  Back to browser

• If file name exists confirmation appears, choose *Yes* to save under a different name. *No* to edit file name.

Switching Browser

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Switch to Yahoo! Keitai* → *This page* or *Link*

• If a warning appears, press [■] (OK) → *Yes* or *No*.
• *Link* can be selected only when a link is highlighted.

Searching Text

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Search* → Select text entry field → Enter text to search → Select search direction → [✉] (Search)

Moving to Top/Bottom of Page

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Jump to top* or *Jump to bottom*

Sending URL

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Send URL* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

Opening Previously Viewed Pages

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *History* → Select URL

■ **From a page**

[Y!] → *Manage content* → *History* → Select URL

- To open in a new tab, highlight URL, press [Y!], and select *Open new tab*.
- Up to 50 accessed page URLs are saved.

Deleting Access History

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *History*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple entries**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Manage content* → *History* → Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete*.

Zooming Page in/out

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Zoom In/Out* → Use [◆] to select digit → [■] (Save)

Viewing Flash®

Open Flash® file in a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Flash® menu*

■ **To pause/play**

Pause or *Play*

■ **To play from beginning**

Play from start

Viewing Page Details

In a page, [Y!] → *Manage content* → *Details*

■ **To view page information**

Page information

■ **To view Server certificate**

Server certificate

Opening Main Menu

In a page, [Y!] → *Homepage*

Changing Font Size

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Font size* → *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*

Changing Character Code

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Encoding* → *Auto*, *ISO-2022-JP*, *ISO-8859-1*, *Shift_JIS*, *EUC-JP*, or *UTF-8*

- If page text appears garbled, changing character encoding may solve the problem.

Changing Scroll Unit

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*

Setting Show/Play of Image/Sound

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Downloads*

■ **To set image**

Images → *Show images* or *Do not show*

■ **To set sound**

Sounds → *Play sounds* or *Do not play*

Clearing Cache

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Clear cache* → *Yes*

Deleting Cookies

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Delete cookies* → *Yes*

Deleting Certificates

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Memory manager* → *Delete certificates* → *Yes*

Setting Manufacture Number Transmission

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Manufacture number* → *On* or *Off*

Sending/Not Sending Referer Information

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Send referer* → *Send* or *Not send*

- Referer is a link source URL to be sent to server when accessing websites.

Enabling Cookies

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Cookies* → *Enabled*, *Disable*, or *Confirm*

- Select *Confirm* to show confirmation every time before a Cookie is saved.
- Cookies contain identification information allowing sites to recognize users and track preferences.

Enabling Script

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Script* → *On* , *Ask NW access*, *Confirm*, or *Off*

Checking Root Certificates

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Root certificates* → Select certificate

- View electronic certificate preinstalled on 821SC.

Certificate Retention

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Security* → *Certificate retention* → *Per browsing* , *On*, or *Off*

Setting to Show Warning Messages

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Warning messages* → *Activate PC site browser* or *Switch to Yahoo! Keitai* → *On* or *Off*

- Always show or hide warning when activating PC Site Browser, or switching between Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser or vice versa.

Initializing Saved Information

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Initialized browser* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Initialize browser settings or information such as Bookmarks or Saved Pages.

Resetting PC Site Browser

In a page, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Reset settings* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Opening Multiple Pages

Highlight page link → [Y!] → *Tab menu* → *Open new tab*

- Use tabs too toggle up to three pages.
- Yahoo! Keitai and PC sites cannot be open simultaneously.
- Some pages may open in a new tab automatically.
- When multiple tabs are open, contents may be partially obscured. Close unnecessary tabs.

Using Multiple Pages

When opening multiple tabs, [Y!] → *Tab menu*

■ To switch between tabs

Switch to other tab → Use [◀▶] to move to another tab to view → [■] (Select)

■ To close selected tab

Close selected tab

■ To select and close a tab

Close other tabs → Use [◀▶] to move to another tab to close → [■] (Select)

Changing Page Layout

In a page, [Y!] → *Small screen* or *PC screen*

5

Internet Services

Page Operations

Saving Phone Number/E-mail Address

■ **To save as a new entry**

In a page containing phone number/E-mail address, select phone number or E-mail address → *Save Number* → *Phone* or *USIM* → *New* → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ❷)

■ **To update entry**

In a page containing phone number/E-mail address, select phone number/E-mail address → *Save Number* → *Phone* or *USIM* → *Update* → Search Phonebook and select entry → Enter each item (➔P.2-18 Creating New Entries ❷)

Sending Mail to Number/Mail Address

In a page containing phone number/E-mail address, select phone number/E-mail address → *Create Message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❺)

- Available phone numbers, Mail addresses appear underlined.

Calling Phone Number

In a page containing phone number, select phone number → *Voice call* or *Video call*

- Available phone numbers appear underlined.

Using URL to Open Another Page

Select URL in a page

- Available URLs appear underlined.

Bookmarks

Opening Bookmarked Site

In a page, [Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Select bookmark

- To open in a new tab, highlight bookmark → [Y!] → Select *Open new tab.*

Editing Bookmark Title or URL

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [✉] (Edit) → Select Title field → Edit title → Select URL → Edit URL → [✉] (Save)

■ **From PC Site Browser**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [✉] (Edit) → Select Title field → Edit title → Select URL → Edit URL → [✉] (Save)

■ **From a page**

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [✉] (Edit) → Select Title field → Edit title → Select URL → Edit URL → [✉] (Save)

Saving Bookmark by Direct Entry

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → [Y!] → *Add bookmark* → Select title field → Enter title → Select URL field → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

■ **From PC Site Browser**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → [Y!] → *Add bookmark* → Select title field → Enter title → Select URL field → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

■ **From a page**

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Save* → Enter title

Sending Bookmark URL

■ **From Yahoo! Keitai**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

■ **From PC Site Browser**

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

■ **From a page**

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via message* → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

Sending Bookmark URL via Bluetooth®

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via bluetooth* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Send) → *Yes* → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via bluetooth* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Send) → *Yes* → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via bluetooth* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Send) → *Yes* → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

Sending Bookmark URL via Infrared

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via infrared* (➲P.12-3)

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via infrared* (➲P.12-3)

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via infrared* (➲P.12-3)

Changing Bookmark Order

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

Deleting Yahoo! Keitai Bookmark

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Delete*.

Deleting PC Site Bookmark

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Delete*.

Saving Bookmark to Data Folder

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks* → [Y!] → *Save to data folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Bookmarks* → [Y!] → *Save to data folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Bookmarks* → *Open list* → [Y!] → *Save to data folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

- The save location can be set to *Memory card* if inserted.

Saved Pages

Opening Saved Page in a Page

[Y!] → *Saved pages* → *Open list* → Select page

- To open in a new tab, highlight page → [Y!] → select *Open new tab.*

Renaming Saved Page

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter name

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Saved pages* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter name

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Saved pages* → *Open list* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter name

Changing Order of Saved Pages

■ From Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

■ From PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Saved pages* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

■ From a page

[Y!] → *Saved pages* → *Open list* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Change order* → Use [↕] to move cursor to the target location → [■] (Select)

Deleting Saved Pages in Yahoo! Keitai

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Saved pages* → *Open list* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Delete.*

Deleting Saved Pages in PC Site Browser

[■] → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *Saved pages*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in a page, press [Y!] → *Saved pages* → *Open list* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Delete.*

Streaming

Changing Resolution of Video while Streaming

While streaming, [Y!] → *Resolution* → *240 * 180*, *176 * 144*, or *128 * 96*

- Same operation is available during a pause.

Playing Video from Specified Point

While streaming, [Y!] → *Time search* → Enter time → [■] (Play)

Saving File to Bookmark while Streaming

While streaming, [Y!] → *Add bookmark* → Select title field → Enter title → Select URL field → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

Accessing Streaming Saved as Bookmark.

While streaming , [Y!] → *View bookmark* → Select an entry

Accessing Previously Accessed Streaming

While streaming , [Y!] → *View history* → Select an entry

Editing Streaming Bookmark URL

■ From main menu

[■] → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *Bookmark* → Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Edit bookmark* → Select title field → Edit title → Select URL → Edit URL → [✉] (Save)

■ From streaming window

While streaming, [Y!] → *View bookmark* → Highlight entry to edit → [Y!] → *Edit bookmark* → Select title field → Edit title → Select URL → Edit URL → [✉] (Save)

Saving Streaming Bookmark by Direct Entry

■ From main menu

[■] → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *Bookmark* → [Y!] → *Add bookmark* → Select title field → Enter title → Select URL field → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

■ From streaming window

While streaming, [Y!] → *View bookmark* → [Y!] → *Add bookmark* → Select title field → Enter title → Select URL field → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

Deleting Streaming Bookmark URL

[■] → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *Bookmark*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight bookmark → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check bookmarks → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in streaming window, press [Y!] → *View bookmark* → Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete.*

Editing History of Streaming

[■] → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *History* → Highlight entry → [Y!] → *Edit history* → Select title field → Edit title → Select URL → Enter URL → [✉] (Save)

Deleting History of Streaming

[■] → *Media Player* → *Streaming* → *History*

■ To delete an entry

Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check URLs to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

- Alternatively, in streaming window, press [Y!] → *View history* → Highlight URL → [Y!] → *Delete.*

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Viewing Content Details

In S! Quick News list, select content → [Y!] → *Details*

Refreshing S! Quick News List

In S! Quick News list, select content → [Y!] → *Refresh*

- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel refresh.

Viewing S! Quick News from List

In S! Quick News list, select content → Highlight item → [Y!] → *Access website* → *Yes*

- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel.

Viewing S! Loop Content Details

In S! Loop list, select content → [Y!] → *Details*

Refreshing S! Loop List

In S! Loop list, select content → Highlight item → [Y!] → *Refresh*

- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel refresh in process.

Viewing S! Loop from List

In S! Loop list, select content → Highlight item → [Y!] → *Access website* → *Yes*

- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel.

Refreshing S! Quick News List Automatically

■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News* → *Settings* → *Auto refresh* → *S! Quick News*

■ **To refresh Newsflash automatically**

Flash news → ■ (OK) → *1 hour*, *2 hours*, *4 hours*, *8 hours*, or *Off*

■ **To refresh general news automatically**

General → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*

- Auto refresh is executed based on the set time. To confirm next time for refresh, highlight content in S! Quick News list, press Y!, and select *Details*.
- Set *General* to *On* to refresh automatically once a day.
- *Flash news* auto refresh is not executed between midnight and early AM. If *General* is set, news is refreshed automatically during that period.
- Auto refresh may fail outside service area or where signal conditions are poor.
- If auto refresh fails, update news manually (➔P.5-12).
- Removing/replacing USIM Card cancels auto refresh.

Refreshing S! Loop List Automatically

■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News* → *Settings* → *Auto refresh* → *S! Loop* → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*

- Auto refresh is executed every 4 hours. S! Loop list auto refresh is not executed between midnight and early AM.
- Auto refresh is executed based on the set time. To confirm next time for refresh, highlight content in S! Quick News list, press Y!, and select *Details*.
- Auto refresh may fail outside service area or where signal conditions are poor.
- If auto refresh has failed, update news manually (➔P.5-12).
- Removing/replacing USIM Card cancels auto refresh.

Deleting S! Quick News List Automatically

■ → *Entertainment* → *S! Quick News* → *Settings* → *Delete S! Quick News List* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

S! Town (Japanese)

Using S! Town Library

■ → *Communication* → Highlight *S! Town* → ✉ (Library)

- Activate S! Appli from S! Town Library. *S! Town* may be activated for some S! Appli.
- When S! Town-compatible S! Appli is downloaded, it is automatically saved in library.
- Save S! Town-compatible S! Appli which expand S! Town functions to Library.

Digital TV

6

About Digital TV

821SC supports One Seg terrestrial digital broadcasts. One Seg is referred to as "Digital TV" in this manual.

- Set up a channel list for the current service area or access programs via Program Guide.
- Use Data Broadcasts to get program-related information or to join the program through interactive services.

- **Watching Digital TV**
  In Standby, press [TV] to activate TV. Set up a channel list for your service area to watch available TV programs (➔P.6-6).
- **Accessing Program Guide**
  Download an electronic program guide (➔P.6-7).
- **Watching Data Broadcasts**
  In addition to audio and visuals, watch Data Broadcasts to get program-related information (➔P.6-8).
- Operational instructions in this section are described with 821SC Display in Portrait.

Getting Started

Precautions

- 821SC supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast service available only in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving a vehicle or riding a bicycle. (Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law since November 1 2004.) For TV use while walking, road safety precautions should always apply.
- Incoming transmissions may affect audio/visual signal. Use of another handset near 821SC may also affect TV.
- Use Stereo Earphone Microphone where viewing Digital TV with Speaker is inappropriate.

Reception

Digital TV may not be viewable in the following places:

- Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
- In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
- Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
- Near high-voltage lines, neon lights, or wireless base stations
- Near railroad tracks or highways
- In underground shopping malls or tunnels
- Anywhere jamming signal is broadcast or reception is blocked

Battery

When battery level is [empty battery icon], Digital TV is not available.

- If battery runs out while watching, TV automatically ends.

Charging

Charge battery while viewing Digital TV.

- Use the SoftBank approved AC Charger.
- Keep AC Charger cord away from Antenna; may cause interference.
- Charging takes longer when TV is active.

One Seg

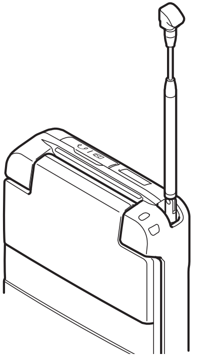
One Seg is a terrestrial digital broadcast service supporting mobile television and data broadcasts in Japan. The 6 MHz band assigned to each digital channel is divided into 13 segments: 12 dedicated to HDTV broadcasting and the remaining "One Seg" to mobile devices.

One Seg service began on April 1 2006, in the three largest urban areas and 13 prefectures in Japan. For details, access the Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:

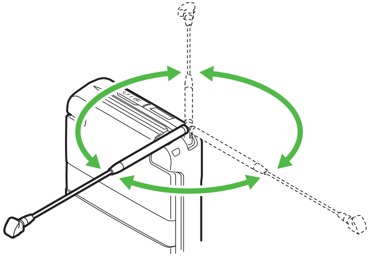
- The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website
  http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/ (PC)
  http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (Mobile) Japanese

Antenna

- 821SC features a whip antenna that divides into two segments. Fully extend Antenna until fixed.



- After use, hold base of Antenna to retract it; pressing down on it with force may cause damage. Retract it and replace top bead into 821SC.
- Extend Antenna when viewing Digital TV, unless a broadcasting station is close. In this case, retract Antenna for better reception.
- For best reception, fold and rotate 360°.



Incoming Transmissions

Incoming Calls



Incoming call window appears. Press to answer a call.
The other party's phone number appears. End the call to return to Digital TV.

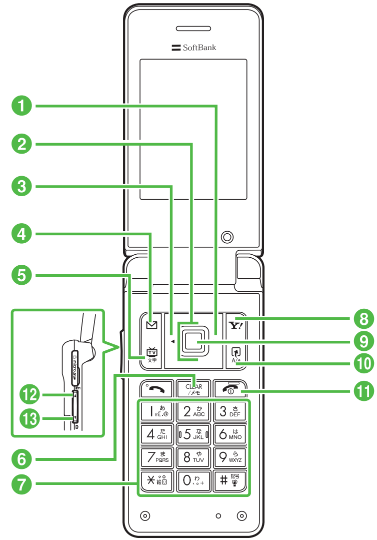
Incoming Messages



Sender's address, etc. appears at top of Display. Use to select/view messages. Press to return to TV window.

- When Standby returns, notification window appears with the number of new/unread messages.
- Voice Calls or incoming messages may affect the quality of TV audio or visual reception.
  Handset use near 821SC while TV is active, may affect audio or visual reception quality.

Key Assignments



TV Watching

No.	Portrait	Landscape
❶❸	Switch Channel	Adjust Volume
❷	Select Data Broadcast Item	Switch Channel
❸ (2+ seconds)	–	Mute
❹	Show Program Guide	Show Program Guide
❺	Toggle Portrait/ Landscape	Toggle Portrait/ Landscape
❺ (1+ seconds)	Record, End Recording	Record, End Recording
❻	Deselect Data Broadcast Item, Back	–
❼	Select Channel	Select Channel
❽	Open Menu	Open Menu
❾	Execute Data Broadcast Item	–
❿	Open Switch Bar	–
⓫	Exit TV	–
⓬⓭	Adjust Volume	Adjust Volume
⓬ (2+ seconds)	–	Mute
⓭ (2+ seconds)	Mute	–

Program Playback

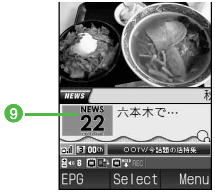
No.	Portrait	Landscape
❶❸	Fast Forward/ Rewind	Adjust Volume
❷	Select Data Broadcast Item	Fast Forward/ Rewind
❸ (2+ seconds)	–	Mute
❹	Play/Pause	Play/Pause
❺	Toggle Portrait/ Landscape	Toggle Portrait/ Landscape
❻	Deselect Data Broadcast Item, Back	–
❽	Open Menu	Open Menu
❾	Execute Data Broadcast Item	Play/Pause
❿	Open Switch Bar	–
⓫	End Playback	End Playback
⓬⓭	Adjust Volume	Adjust Volume
⓬ (2+ seconds)	–	Mute
⓭ (2+ seconds)	Mute	–

- In Landscape, press [key] to open menu (in Portrait).
- When *Key switch setting* (➔P.13-11) is *Off*, use these keys while watching TV in Landscape:
  [key]: Switch Channel
  [key]/[key] or [key]/[key]: Raise/Lower Volume
  [key](2+ seconds)/[key](2+ seconds): Mute
- When *Key switch setting* (➔P.13-11) is *Off*, use these keys while playing back programs in Landscape:
  [key]/[key]: Fast Forward/Rewind
  [key]/[key] or [key]/[key]: Raise/Lower Volume
  [key](2+ seconds)/[key](2+ seconds): Mute
- When *Key switch setting* is *Off*, use [key]/[key] to choose *Yes* or *No* while watching/playing back programs in Landscape.

TV Window



Portrait/
With Subtitle



Portrait/
No Subtitle



Landscape/
With Subtitle



Landscape/
No Subtitle

1. TV Image
2. Subtitle
3. Channel
4. Signal Strength
5. Volume
6. Toggle Portrait/Landscape
7. Station Name/Program Name
8. Record
9. Data Broadcast

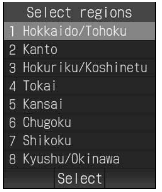
Area Setup

821SC contains local channel information. Before using TV for the first time, specify your area to set up channels.

1 



2 Confirmation appears, choose *Yes*



3 Select a region



4 **Select a province**



5 **Select a local area**



- Channel search starts.
- To cancel channel search, press [Y!] (Cancel).

6 **Press [■] (Next) → Enter name → Select an area**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.6-13

Settings

- Set initial TV orientation and view (☞P.13-11)
- Change TV watching Key Assignments (☞P.13-11)

Watching TV

1 [TV]



2 **Use Keypad to select a channel**



- To change a channel one by one, press [→]/[←].

3 **To exit TV, [⏻] → *Yes***

- TV activates as set in *First view* of Initial Display Settings (➔P.13-11). Press [TV] to toggle *Landscape/Full screen 1/Full screen 2/Portrait*.
- To adjust volume while watching TV, press [▲]/[▼]. Press [▼] for 2+ seconds to mute.

G-GUIDE Mobile (Japanese)

"Gガイドモバイル" (G-GUIDE Mobile) is a convenient application that combines program guides for the terrestrial analog and digital broadcasting, and AV remote control function. Search TV programs by genre or keyword and retrieve them anytime and anywhere.

1 **[TV] (1+ seconds) → *Program guide***

- Alternatively, in TV window, press [✉] (EPG) to show Program Guide.
- When Program Guide is activated for the first time, initial setting window for "Gガイドモバイル" (G-GUIDE Mobile) appears. Perform initial settings to access Program Guide.

- Highlight a program to watch, press [✉] (TV起動) to show TV window.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In addition to audio/visuals, Data broadcast is available. Follow onscreen instructions to get program-related information or enjoy interactive TV services.



Basic Operations

1 **While watching TV, use to highlight an item → (Select).**

- Internet connection confirmation may appear for Data Broadcast/transmissions from broadcaster. Information is free, however, accessing links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.

Note

- **Use to highlight and select an item even when items are horizontally arranged. Use to switch channels.**

TV Links

Procedures to save links vary by program. Check information in Data Broadcasts.

Saving TV Links

1 **For a program offering Data Broadcast, select a link source**

Opening TV Links

1 **(1+ seconds) → *TV links* and select TV link**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.6-13
- Viewing Program Information
- Selecting Channels via Thumbnail View
- Setting Subtitle Display
- Setting Control Panel Display
- Changing to Full Screen View
- Returning to Data Broadcast Top Page
- Viewing TV links
- Switching to Bluetooth®-Compatible Headset
- Setting Channel Selection
- Starting Recording
- Playing Recorded Program
- Ending TV application
- Viewing Help
- Deleting TV Links
- Viewing TV Link Details

Settings
- Select connection notification type (☞P.13-11)
- Show or hide Manufacture Number (☞P.13-11)
- Delete station data (☞P.13-11)
- Adjust display brightness (☞P.13-11)
- Adjust sound quality (☞P.13-11)
- Select language (☞P.13-11)
- Select output device (☞P.13-11)

- Handle Incoming Calls & Alarms (☞P.13-12)
- End TV after set duration (☞P.13-12)
- End TV when handset is closed (☞P.13-12)

Record/Playback Programs

Precautions

- Format and insert Memory Card before recording (➔P.2-35).
- Never remove Memory Card while recording. Damage or accidental data loss may result.
- Recording is only available with sufficient remaining memory.
- Recording stops when battery runs low; charge battery while recording.
- Recorded programs cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to S! Mail.
- Recording time is approximate 90 minutes with full 256 MB Memory Card.

Copyrights

821SC encryption technology prevents unauthorized use through data encryption and authentication.

Use only ISDB-T Mobile Video Profile (SD-Video standard) compatible device to playback recorded data.

821SC divides recorded files based on this standard.

Note

- **Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized use.**
- **Recorded content may be lost or damaged by accident or malfunction. SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from accidental loss/alteration.**
- **Recorded data cannot be copied to another recordable media, such as other Memory Cards, etc.**

Recording Programs

Record current programs on Memory Card.
Recorded files are saved to SD_VIDEO folder.

1 In TV window, [TV] (1+ seconds)



2 [✉] (Save)/[TV] (1+ seconds)

- Both TV image and Data Broadcast information (if any) are recorded. Recording without text is also available (➔P.13-11).
- Changing volume, window size, or sound settings does not affect recordings.

Note

- **If Memory/Battery runs low, recording stops (recorded clip is saved).**
- **When Voice Call/S! Circle Talk request is accepted, recording continues. Confirmation appears for incoming TV Call.**
- **With movie set for ringtone, TV recording takes priority over the movie ringtone (default ringtone may sound).**

Playing Recorded Programs

1 **(1+ seconds) → *TV player***



2 **Select a file**

- The last played file starts from where it stopped.
- Use / to fast forward/rewind. Press once for ×*2*, twice for ×*10*.
- Press (Play) to stop fast forward/rewind.

- TV Player Window Injdicators
  : Playable File
  : Displayable File

Advanced

Settings

- Set recording type (☞P.13-11)
- Select save location (☞P.13-11)

TV Timer/TV Timer Recording

Save up to five reservations per week. Set each reservation for up to four hours (dependent on Memory Card capacity). Four hours of recording time requires approximately 680 MB.

Precautions

- End the current operations.
- Make sure TV reception is good.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged (or record while charging).
- Check there is enough free space on Memory Card.

Start/End Time

Digital TV receives programs slightly after scheduled start time; recording may start before reserved program.

Recording ends a few seconds after Timer end time.

Via EPG (➔P.6-7)

Setting Timer via EPG

1 (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list*



2 → *New* → *Via EPG* → **Select a program**

- Refer to EPG application's help menu for operational instructions.

Manual Timer Settings

1 (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list*



2 → *New* → *Manual*



3 Select Recording field → *On* or *Off*



- Select *On* to record, *Off* to watch.

4 Select Start date field → Enter Start date



5 **Select Start time field → Enter Start time**



6 **Select End time field → Enter End time**



7 **Select Channel field → Select a channel**



8 **(Save)**

At Timer Time

TV and Alarm activate at alarm notification time before reservation.

Exit all active functions; 821SC returns to Standby to enable Timer.

Viewing Reservation

1 **(1+ seconds) →** ***Reservation list***



2 ***Reserve*** **or** ***Result*** **→ Select an item to view**

- Switch *Reserve* or *Result* tabs to view reservations before/after Start time
- : Recording On
  : Image Only
  : TV Alarm Set
  : Recording failed
  : Reception failed

Advanced

Advanced Settings P.6-17

- Editing Reservations
- Deleting Reservations

Settings

- Set alert tone (P.13-10)
- Set volume (P.13-10)

- Set vibration (☞P.13-10)
- Set notification light (☞P.13-10)
- Set reminder time (☞P.13-10)
- Set alarm duration (☞P.13-10)

Advanced Settings

While Watching TV

Receiving a call

[Start key]

- When the call ends, 821SC returns to TV window.

Rejecting a call

[Y! key] (Reject)

TV Window Operations

Viewing Program Information

[TV key] → [Y! key] → *Program Info* → Select a program to view

- To return to TV window, press [■] (OK) → [CLEAR].

Selecting Channels via Thumbnail View

[TV key] → [Y! key] → *Channel preview* → Select a channel

Changing Reception Areas

[TV key] → [Y! key] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Select an area

Setting Reception Areas

[TV key] → [Y! key] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Highlight *Set area in* → [Y! key] → *Set area info* → Select a region → Select a province → Select a local area → [■] (Next) → Enter name

- Up to 10 areas can be set.

Updating All Channels in the Area

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels*

■ To update during area change

Change area → Highlight an area → [Y!] → *Update channels* → *Update all* → *Yes*

■ To update during channel switch

Channels switch → [Y!] → *Update channels* → *Update all* → *Yes*

- Delete saved channel then update starts.

Updating Channels in the Area

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels*

■ To update during area change

Change area → Highlight an area → [Y!] → *Update channels* → *Update further*

■ To update during channel switch

Channels switch → [Y!] → *Update channels* → *Update further*

- Add newly received channel; or overwrite saved channel with same No.

Renaming Areas

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Highlight an area → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter name

Deleting Areas

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Highlight an area to delete → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Yes*

Resetting Channels

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Highlight an area → [Y!] → *Reset* → *Yes*

Viewing Area Details

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Change area* → Highlight an area → [Y!] → *Details*

Switching Channels

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Channels switch* → Select a channel

Moving Channels

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Channels switch* → Highlight a channel to move → [Y!] → *Move* → Use [↕] to select channel No. → [■] (OK)

Deleting Channels

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Channels switch* → Highlight a channel to delete → [Y!] → *Delete*

■ To delete a channel

Selected → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple channels

Multiple → Check channels to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all channels

All → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Viewing Channel Details

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Channels switch* → Highlight a channel → [Y!] → *Details*

Saving Channels

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Save channel* → Select a save location

Setting Channel Selection

[TV] → [Y!] → *Set channels* → *Select setting* → *Channel switch* or *By manual*

Setting Subtitle Display

[TV] → [Y!] → *Show subtitle* or *Hide subtitle*

- Show/Hide subtitle is TV program dependent feature.

Setting Control Panel Display

[TV] → [Y!] → *Show control panel* or *Hide control panel*

Changing to Full Screen View

[TV] → [Y!] → *Change view (data)*

- Press [Y!] (TV) for TV image.

Returning to Data Broadcast Top Page

[TV] → [Y!] → *Back to top*

Viewing TV links

[TV] → [Y!] → *TV links*

Switching to Bluetooth®-Compatible Headset

[TV] → [Y!] → *Transfer to A/V headset* or *Phone* → Select a device

- If *Transfer to A/V headset* is set, volume adjustment on 821SC is unavailable. Adjust on headset.
- Playback with monaural headset is unavailable.

Setting TV Alarm

[TV] → [Y!] → *Settings* → *TV Alarm*

■ To set Alert tone

Alert tone → Select a save location → Highlight a file → [✉] (Play) → [Y!] (Select)

■ To set Volume

Volume → Use [✣] to adjust volume → [✉] (Play) → [■] (Select)

■ To set Vibration

Vibration → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [✉] (Play) → [■] (Select)

■ To set Light

Light → *On* or *Off*

■ To set Reminder timer

Reminder timer → *1 minute before*, 3 *minute before*, or 5 *minute before*

■ To set Duration

Duration → *10 secs*, *20 secs*, or *30secs*

Selecting Data Broadcast Preference

→ → *Settings* → *Set broadcast data*

■ **To set recording type**

Set recording → *Image* + *Text* or *Image only*

■ **To select save location**

Image location → *Phone* or *Memory card*

■ **To select connection notification type**

Notify connection → *On*, *Off*, or *Check each time*

■ **To set manufacture No. notification**

Manufacture number → *On* or *Off*

■ **To delete station data**

Delete station data → Select a station → Highlight an item to delete → → *Delete* or *Delete All*

- To delete all station data, enter Phone Password.

Adjusting Display Brightness

→ → *Settings* → *Display brightness* → Use to adjust brightness → (Select)

Changing Sound Setting

→ → *Settings* → *Sound*

■ **To adjust sound quality**

Sound mode → *Normal*, *Music*, *News*, *Movie*, or *Sports*

■ **To select language**

Sound language → *Main*, *Sub*, or *Main* + *Sub*

■ **To select output device**

Sound output → *Earphone* or *Loud speaker*

Changing TV Watching Key Assignments

→ → *Settings* → *Key switch setting* → *On* or *Off*

Handling Incoming Calls & Alarms

→ → *Settings* → *Calls & Alarms*

■ **To select Voice call priority**

Voice call → *Call priority* or *Notice a call*

■ **To select Video call priority**

Video call → *Call priority* or *Notice a call*

■ **To select S! Circle Talk priority**

S! Circle Talk → *Call priority* or *Notice a call*

■ **To select Alarm priority**

Alarms → *Alarm priority* or *Alarm notice*

Setting Auto Power Off

→ → *Settings* → *Auto power off*

■ **To end TV after set duration**

Auto power off → *Off*, *10 min*, *30 min*, *60 min*, or *120 min*

■ **To end TV when closed**

Phone closing → *Call priority* or *Notice a call*

Starting Recording

→ → *Start recording* → (Save)

Playing Recorded Program

[TV] → [Y!] → *TV player* → Select a file to play

Ending TV application

[TV] → [Y!] → *End application*

Viewing Help

[TV] → [Y!] → *Help*

Deleting TV Links

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *TV links* → [Y!] → *Delete*

■ To delete a link

Selected → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple links

Multiple → Check links to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all links

All → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

- Alternatively, while watching TV, press [Y!] → *TV Links* → [Y!] → *Delete*.

Viewing TV Link Details

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *TV links* → [Y!] → Highlight a link to view → *Details*

- Alternatively, while watching TV, press [Y!] → *TV Links* → [Y!] → *Details*.

Timer/Timer Recording

Entering Program Name

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list* → [Y!] → *New* → *Manual* → Select Program field → Enter program name

Setting Alarm Timer

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list* → [Y!] → *New* → *Manual* → Check Alarm field

Editing Reservations

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list* → [Y!] → Highlight a reservation → [Y!] → *Edit* → (➔P.6-11)

Deleting Reservations

[TV] (1+ seconds) → *Reservation list* → [Y!] → *Delete*

■ To delete a reservation

Selected → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple reservations

Multiple → Check reservations to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all reservations

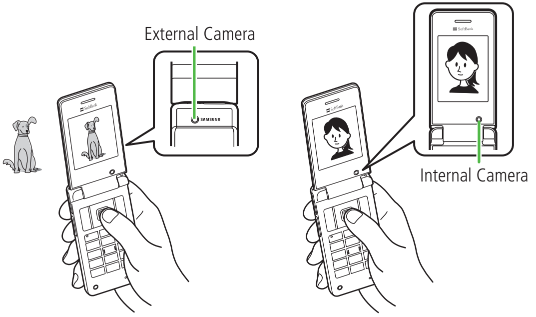
All → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Camera & Imaging

7

Mobile Camera

Capture pictures (still images) or record videos. Capture still images in JPEG, or videos in 3GP format. Toggle Internal Camera and External Camera.



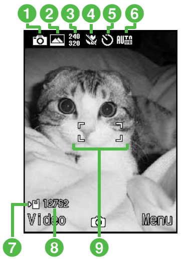
Mobile Camera Precautions

- Use a dry soft cloth to remove debris from camera lens.
- Avoid camera shake; hold 821SC steady or place it on a stable surface and use Self-timer to prevent objectionable image blur.
- Do not expose 821SC to devices with static electricity at use of camera.
- Mobile Camera employs high precision technology, however, some pixels may seem brighter or darker than others.
- Leaving 821SC in a hot place for an extended period before image capture/save may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect color filter.
- The quality of images captured in *Panorama shot* mode may be lower than those captured with other modes.
- When battery is low, camera may be unavailable.

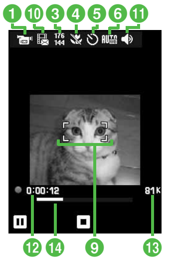
Using Display as Viewfinder

Initial Viewfinder appears in Portrait.

- This guide describes how to capture images or record videos in Portrait with External Camera.



Still Image Viewfinder



Video Viewfinder

1. Mode
   - : Camera mode (Normal)
   - : Camera mode (Scene)
   - : Video mode
2. Scene/Shooting mode
   - : Auto
   - : Portrait
   - : Landscape
   - : Sports
   - : Night
   - : Single shot
   - : Multi-shot (6 shots)
   - : Multi-shot (9 shots)
   - : Photo Combination
   - : Frame shot
   - : Panorama shot
3. Shooting Size
   - Still Image
     - : 2M (1200x1600)
     - : 1.3M (960x1280)
     - : VGA (480x640)
     - : VGA (640x480)*
     - : Standby (240x320)
     - * Only for Panorama shot
   - Video
     - : 320x240
     - : 176x144
     - : 128x96
4. Macro
   - : On
   - : Off
5. Self-timer
   - : Off
   - : 3 seconds
   - : 5 seconds
   - : 10 seconds
6. White balance
   - : Auto
   - : Daylight
   - : Incandescent
   - : Fluorescent
   - : Cloudy
7. Save to
   - : Phone or Ask each time
   - : Memory card or Digital camera
8. Available remaining shooting number
9. Focus frame
10. Recording time
    - : For S! Mail
    - : Normal
11. Record sound
    - : Sound On
    - : Sound Off
12. Elapsed recording time
13. Total data size (*For S! Mail*)/Total recording time (*Normal*)
14. Progress bar

Camera Mode

Select image size in Camera mode; select Shooting mode to suit subject. In Camera mode, select from Normal or Scene mode. In Shooting mode, set Single shot, Multi-shot, Photo Combination, Frame or Panorama shot. Captured images are saved to *Pictures*. Insert Memory Card to save images to *Digital camera*. See available settings in each Camera mode below:

Camera/Function		Availability
External Camera		
	Image Orientation	Normal: Portrait/ Landscape*
		Scene: Portrait
	Multi-shot	Normal: Yes
		Scene: No
	Photo Combination	Normal: Yes
		Scene: No
	Frame shot	Normal: Yes
		Scene: No
	Panorama shot	Normal: Yes
		Scene: No
	Auto focus	Normal: Yes
		Scene: Yes
	Macro	Normal: Yes
		Scene: No
Internal Camera		
	Image Orientation	Portrait
	Multi-shot	Yes
	Photo Combination	No
	Frame shot	No
	Panorama shot	No
	Auto focus	No
	Macro	No

* Landscape for Panorama shot.

- In Scene mode, Effect settings (➔P.7-16) are unavailable.

Shooting Size

Camera & Camera Mode		Shooting Size
External Camera		
	Portrait	2M (1200 x 1600) 1.3M (960 x 1280) VGA (480 x 640) Standby (240 x 320)
	Landscape	VGA (640 x 480)[1 2]
Internal Camera		Standby (240 x 320)

1 Only for Panorama shot.

2 Complete Panorama images measure up to 2400 x 400 (Landscape) or 550 x 2000 (Portrait) pixels.

- When Memory Card is inserted and save location is set to *Digital camera*, 240 x 320 pixel images are automatically saved to *Memory card*.
- A still image captured in Landscape appears in Portrait when viewed in full screen.

Shooting Mode

Shooting Mode	Description
Single shot	Capture single images, select size for purpose; attach images to S! Mail, save as Wallpaper, etc.
Multi-shot	Press shutter once to capture six or nine sequential images.
Photo Combination	Capture sequential images manually. Select Frame to automatically combine images into a composite image.
Frame shot	Capture a still image with Frame.
Panorama shot	Ideal for landscape. Capture up to six images to automatically composite into a single panoramic image.

Single Shot

1 (2+ seconds)



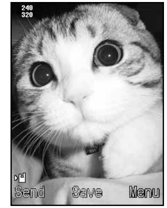
- Press (Photo) for Camera mode.
- Alternatively, press →Camera→ Camera.
- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

2 Frame image in Viewfinder



- Press / , or / to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use or to brighten or darken image.

3 ( )



- To redo, press CLEAR.

4 (Save)

- Auto Focus is available with *Auto focus* to *On*. Frame turns green when image is in focus. Frame turns brown if image is not in focus.

Shortcut Key Operations

Press assigned key to change settings. Available shortcuts vary by mode or setting status.

Key	Item	Description
1	Mode	Normal, Scene
2	Shooting mode	Single shot, Multi-shot (6 shots), Multi-shot (9 shots), Photo Combination, Frame shot, and Panorama shot
3	Self-timer	Off, 3 seconds, 5 seconds, and 10 seconds
4	Switch camera	External camera, Internal camera
5	Macro	On, Off
0	Quick view	Phone, Memory card, Digital camera
[Mail key]	Mode switch	—
[Navigation key]/[Side key down]/[Side key up]	Zoom*	—
[Navigation key left/right]	Brightness	—

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.7-15)

- Switching to Internal/External Camera
- Switching Camera Modes
- Switching Shooting Mode
- Setting Shooting Size
- Setting Macro
- Setting Face Link
- Setting Self-timer
- Setting White Balance
- Setting Effect (Color Tone)
- Viewing Captured Pictures
- Viewing Capturing Shortcut Key Assignments
- Entering File Name of Captured Still Image
- Enlarging Captured Still Image
- Deleting Images Displayed by Quick Play
- Playing Slide Show
- Viewing Quick Play Image Details

Settings

- Show or hide Indicators (☞P.13-9)
- Activate or cancel Auto Focus (☞P.13-9)
- Activate or cancel Auto Save (☞P.13-9)
- Select Quality (☞P.13-9)
- Set ISO (☞P.13-9)
- Set Exposure metering (☞P.13-9)
- Set save location when Memory Card is inserted (☞P.13-9)
- Show or hide Guideline (☞P.13-9)
- Set Shutter sound (☞P.13-9)

Capturing Options

Multi Shot

1 [Side key down] **(2+ seconds)**



- Press [Mail key] (Photo) for Camera mode.

2 [Y! key] → **Highlight** [icon] → ***Multi-shot*** → **Select image count**



- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

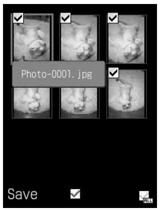
7 Camera & Imaging

3 Frame image in Viewfinder



- Press [ ]/[ ], or [ ]/[ ] to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use [ ] or [ ] to brighten or darken image.

4 [■] ([camera])



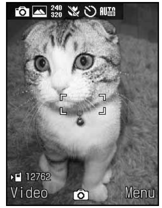
- To redo, press [CLEAR].

5 Check images to save → [ ] (Save)

- Auto Focus cannot be used for Multi Shot.

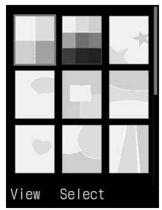
Photo Combination

1 [ ] (2+ seconds)



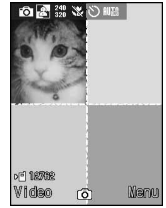
- Press [ ] (Photo) for Camera mode.

2 [Y!] → Highlight [ ] → *Photo Combination*



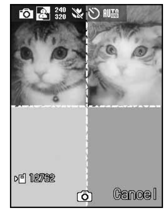
- Press [ ] (View) to enable [ ] for viewing each frame; press [ ] (List) to return to list view.

3 Select a frame



- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

4 Frame image in Viewfinder → Apply selected frame and press [■] ([camera])



- Press [ ]/[ ], or [ ]/[ ] to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use [ ] or [ ] to brighten or darken image.

5 Repeat step 4 to capture images → [■] ([camera])



- To redo, press [CLEAR].

6 [■] (Save)

- Auto Focus cannot be used in Photo Combination.

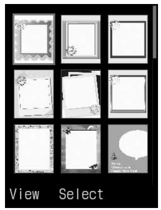
Capturing Still Images with Frame

1 [side key] (2+ seconds)



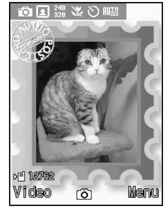
- Press [mail key] (Photo) for Camera mode.

2 [Y!] → Highlight [image icon] → *Frame shot*



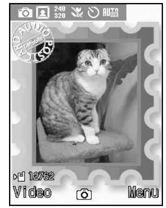
- Press [mail key] (View) to enable [navigation key] for viewing each frame; press [mail key] (List) to return to list view.

3 Select a frame



- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

4 Frame image in Viewfinder



- Press [up key]/[down key], or [side up]/[side down] to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use [right key] or [left key] to brighten or darken image.

5 ■ (📷)



- To redo, press CLEAR.

6 ■ **(Save)**

- In Frame shot mode, Auto Focus is unavailable.

Panorama Shot

1 **(2+ seconds)**



- Press ✉ (Photo) for Camera mode.

2 **Y! → Highlight → *Panorama shot***



- Viewfinder appears in Landscape.
- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

3 **Frame image in Viewfinder**



- Press / , or / to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use or to brighten or darken image.

4 ■ (📷)



- To redo, press CLEAR.

5 **Move 821SC to capture an image (vertically or horizontally) → Adjust small black border inside big border to automatically capture image**

6 **Repeat Step 5 to capture range → [■] (Stop)**



- Capturing ends. Alternatively, capturing six images automatically ends capturing.
- To redo, press [CLEAR].

7 **Create panoramic image automatically → [■] (Save)**

- Depending on the number of images to be captured, producing may take time.

- Auto Focus is not available in Panorama.
- Move 821SC slowly to capture panoramic image.
- Panorama is ideal for capturing landscapes. Stand at least ten meters from subject. If too close panoramic image creation may fail.
- Low light or high contrast may hinder panoramic image creation.

Video Mode

Capture clips easily. Files are saved in 3GP format to *Videos* folder in Data Folder. When recording a video to attach to or insert into an S! Mail, set Recording time to *For S! Mail* (➔P.7-17).

- Captured 320 x 240 clips appear in Landscape.

Recording Video

1 **[■] → *Camera* → *Record video***



- Adjust settings before capturing as required.

2 **Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder**



- Press [↑]/[↓], or [▲]/[▼] to enlarge or reduce image.
- Use [◀] or [▶] to brighten or darken image.

3 **[■] ([●])**



Camera & Imaging

4 ■ (■)



- Capturing ends. When recordable time has elapsed, recording automatically ends.

5 ■ **(Save)**

Shortcut Key Operations

Press assigned key to change settings. Available shortcuts vary by mode or setting status.

Key	Item	Description
2	Shooting mode	For S! Mail, Normal
3	Self-timer	Off, 3 seconds, 5 seconds, and 10 seconds
4	Switch camera	External camera, Internal camera
5	Record sound	Sound On, Sound Off
✉	Switch Photo/ Video	—
↕/▼/▲	Zoom	—
↔	Brightness	—

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.7-17

- Switching to Internal/External Camera
- Setting Recording Time
- Setting Shooting Size
- Setting Macro
- Setting Self-timer
- Setting White Balance
- Setting Effect (Color Tone)
- Setting Sound Recording
- Viewing Recorded Video
- Viewing Recording Shortcut Key Assignments
- Viewing Recorded Video before Saving
- Entering File Name of Recorded Video

Settings

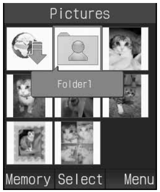
- Show or hide Indicators (☞P.13-9)
- Activate or cancel Auto Focus (☞P.13-9)
- Activate or cancel Auto Save (☞P.13-9)
- Select Quality (☞P.13-9)
- Set save location when Memory Card is inserted (☞P.13-9)

Editing Images

Editing Still Images

Edit still images saved in Data Folder.

1 ■ → ***Data Folder*** → **Select a folder**



2 **Highlight a file** → ■ **(View)**



3 Y! → ***Edit*** → ***Picture editor***



4 **Edit image**

■ To set Effects on image

Y! → *Effects* → *Filter*, *Style*, or *Warp* → Select an effect → ✉ (Done)

■ To add blur or correct red-eye

Y! → *Partial effects* → *Partial blur* or *Redeye repair* → Y! → Use Menu to add blur or correct red-eye → Y! → *Done* → ✉ (Done)

■ To adjust an image

Y! → *Adjust* → *Auto level*, *Brightness*, *Contrast*, or *Colour* → Adjust image → ✉ (Done)

■ To resize an image

Y! → *Transform* → *Resize* → Select a setting → ✉ (Done)

- After selecting *Customize*, enter *Width* and *Height*.

■ To rotate an image

Y! → *Transform* → *Rotate* → *90° clockwise* or *90° anticlockwise* → ✉ (Done)

■ To flip an image

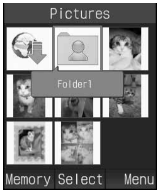
Y! → *Transform* → *Flip* → *Vertically* or *Horizontally* → ✉ (Done)

5 ■ **(Save)** → **Enter file name**

Compositing Still Images

Use still images saved in Data Folder to composite image. This function renders one of two still images as line art, merging it with the other to create a stamped photograph.

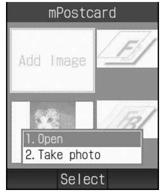
1 **■ → *Data Folder* → Select a folder**



2 **Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Edit* → *mPostcard***



3 **■ (Add)**



4 **Select a still image to merge to**

■ **To select from Data Folder**

Open → Select a file

- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.

■ **To capture an image**

Take photo → ■ (📷) → ■ (📝)

5 **■ (Merge) → View result**



6 **✉ (Save) → Enter file name**

Create Flash®

Use a still image in Data Folder to create Flash® image. Created Flash® image is saved to *Flash®* folder in Data Folder.

1 **■ → *Camera* → *Dynamic effect***



- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.

2 **Select a file to import into Flash® → Create Flash®**

■ **To add frame to image**

[Frame icon] (Frame) → Select a frame

■ **To add clock to image**

[Watch icon] (Watch) → Select a clock → ✉ (Done)

■ **To restore currently edited image**

[Reset icon] (Reset) → *Yes*

3 (Save) → Enter file name

- To delete frame or clock added to image, select a file and then (Frame) or (Watch), and press (Delete)
- To create Flash® using an image in Data Folder, highlight an image in Data Folder → → *Edit* → *Dynamic effect* and perform the same operations.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.7-18

Printing Still Images

Print still images saved on 821SC by connecting a printer via Bluetooth® or USB.
For more information about printer operations and paper setting, see printer User Manual.

Printing via Bluetooth®

- Print images with Bluetooth® printer.
- Pair Bluetooth® printer beforehand.

1 → ***Data Folder*** → **Select a file location**

2 **Highlight data to print** → → ***Print via***

3 ***Bluetooth*** → **Check files to print** → **(Print)**

4 **Select receiving device**

- If no device is registered, search and register new device.

5 **Set items as required**

■ **To set paper size**

Paper size → Select an item

■ **To set the number of copies**

Number of copies → Enter the number of copies (1 to 99) → (OK)

■ **To set the number of pages to print per sheet**

Page format → Select an item

- When selecting *Duplicate*, select *Pages per sheet* and select a setting (1 to 16 up).

■ **To set whether to print the date or not**

Print date → Select an item

■ **To set whether to print a frame or not**

Frame → Select an item

■ **To set print quality**

Print quality → Select an item

6 **(Preview)** → **(Print)**

Printing via USB

1. ■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location
2. Highlight data to print → [Y!] → *Print via*
3. *USB* → Check files to print → [✉] (Print)
4. Connect 821SC to a printer via USB
5. Set items as required

■ **To set paper size**

Paper size → Select an item

■ **To set the number of copies**

Number of copies → Enter the number of copies (1 to 99) → ■ (OK)

■ **To set the number of pages to print per sheet**

Page format → Select an item

- When selecting *Duplicate*, select *Pages per sheet* and select a setting (1 to 16 up).

■ **To set whether to print the date or not**

Print date → Select an item

■ **To set whether to print a frame or not**

Frame → Select an item

■ **To set print quality**

Print quality → Select an item

6. ■ (Preview) → ■ (Print)

Advanced Settings

Capturing Still Images

Switching to Internal/External Camera

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *External camera* or *Internal camera*

Switching Camera Modes

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *Normal* or *Scene*

Switching Shooting Mode

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *Single shot*, *Multi-shot*, *Photo Combination*, *Frame shot*, or *Panorama shot*

Setting Shooting Size

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [320 240] → Select an item

- For details on available items, see "Shooting Size" (➔P.7-4).

Setting Macro

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *On* or *Off*

Setting Face Link

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *On* or *Off*

Setting Self-timer

(2+ seconds) → [Y!] → Highlight [icon] → *Off*, *3 seconds*, *5 seconds*, or *10 seconds*

Setting White Balance

(2+ seconds) → → Highlight → *Auto*, *Daylight*, *Incandescent*, *Fluorescent*, or *Cloudy*

Setting Effect (Color Tone)

(2+ seconds) → → Highlight → *None*, *Sepia*, *Negative*, *Black & White*, *Aqua*, or *Green*

Viewing Captured Pictures

(2+ seconds) → → Highlight → *Pictures* or *Digital camera* → Select a file

- *Digital camera* is available if Memory Card is inserted.

Viewing Capturing Shortcut Key Assignments

(2+ seconds) → → Highlight

Entering File Name of Captured Still Image

(2+ seconds) → Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder → Capture an image → → *Rename & Save* → Enter file name

Setting Captured Still Image as Wallpaper

(2+ seconds) → Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder → Capture an image → → *Set as* → *Wallpaper* → Use (Rotate) to adjust position as required → Use or to adjust size as required → (Set)

Setting Captured Still Image to Phonebook Entry

(2+ seconds) → Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder → Capture an image → → *Set as* → *Caller ID* → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20) → (Set)

Enlarging Captured Still Image

(2+ seconds) → Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder → Capture an image → → *Zoom*

- Press or to enlarge or reduce image.
- Press to change position.

Sending Captured Still Images

(2+ seconds) → Frame a capturing object on Viewfinder → Capture an image → (Send)

■ To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

- A captured still image is saved to Data Folder when exceeding 300 KB in size. Resize the image to attach to a message. (➔P.4-4 Attaching Files)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Viewing Still Images by Quick Play

(2+ seconds) → → Use to view images

- Alternatively, press or to view previous and next still images.
- Press (Zoom) to enlarge still image.
- When Memory Card is inserted, press and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Sending Still Images Displayed by Quick Play

(2+ seconds) → → Use to view images → (Send)

■ To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

- When Memory Card is inserted, press and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Deleting Images Displayed by Quick Play

(2+ seconds) → → Use to view images → → *Delete* → *Yes*

- When Memory Card is inserted, press and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Setting Quick Play Image as Wallpaper

[key] (2+ seconds) → [key] → Use [key] to view images → [key] → *Set as* → *Wallpaper* → Use [key] (Rotate) to adjust position as required → Use [key] or [key] to adjust size as required → [key] (Set)

- When Memory Card is inserted, press [key] and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view an image.

Setting Quick Play Image to Phonebook Entry

[key] (2+ seconds) → [key] → Use [key] to view images → [key] → *Set as* → *Caller ID* → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20) → [key] (Set)

- When Memory Card is inserted, press [key] and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Playing Slide Show

[key] (2+ seconds) → [key] → [key] → *Slide Show*

- Press [key] (Stop) during playback to cancel Slide Show.
- When Memory Card is inserted, press [key] and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera*.

Enlarging Still Images Displayed by Quick Play

[key] (2+ seconds) → [key] → Use [key] to view images → [key] (Zoom)

- Press [key] or [key] to enlarge or reduce.
- Press [key] to change position.
- When Memory Card is inserted, press [key] and then select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Viewing Quick Play Image Details

[key] (2+ seconds) → [key] → Use [key] to view images → [key] → *Details*

- When Memory Card is inserted, press [key] and select *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Digital camera* to view images.

Recording Videos

Switching to Internal/External Camera

[key] → *Camera* → *Record video* → [key] → Highlight [icon] → *External camera* or *Internal camera*

Setting Recording Time

[key] → *Camera* → *Record video* → [key] → Highlight [icon] → *For S! Mail* or *Normal*

- When *Normal* is set, up to an hour recording is available.
- When *For S! Mail* is set, shooting size of *320 x 240* is unavailable. *Quality* is unselectable and automatically set to *Economy*.

Setting Shooting Size

[key] → *Camera* → *Record video* → [key] → Highlight [icon] → *320 x 240* → *176 x 144* → *128 x 96*

- When recording time is set to *For S! Mail*, shooting size, *320 x 240* is unavailable.

Setting Macro

[key] → *Camera* → *Record video* → [key] → Highlight [icon] → *On* or *Off*

Setting Self-timer

[key] → *Camera* → *Record video* → [key] → Highlight [icon] → *Off*, *3 seconds*, *5 seconds*, or *10 seconds*

Setting White Balance

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → [Y!] → Highlight [AUTO WB] → *Auto*, *Daylight*, *Incandescent*, *Fluorescent*, or *Cloudy*

Setting Effect (Color Tone)

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → [Y!] → Highlight [effect] → *None*, *Sepia*, *Negative*, *Black & White*, *Aqua*, or *Green*

Setting Sound Recording

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → [Y!] → Highlight [sound] → *Sound On* or *Sound Off*

Viewing Recorded Video

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → [Y!] → [folder] → Select a file

- Open *Videos*.

Viewing Recording Shortcut Key Assignments

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → [Y!] → Highlight [HELP]

Viewing Recorded Video before Saving

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → Record video → [Y!] → *Play*

Entering File Name of Recorded Video

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → Record video → [Y!] → *Rename & Save* → Enter file name

Sending Recorded Video

■ → *Camera* → *Record video* → Use Display to frame subject → ■ (●) → ■ (■) → [✉] (Send)

■ To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via Infrared

Via infrared → (➔P.12-3)

Editing Video right after Recording

■ → *Camera* → *Video editor* → Use Display to frame subject → ■ (●) → ■ (■) → Edit video → (➔P.8-9 Editing Videos ❸)

Editing Still Images

Cropping and Editing Still Images

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → [Y!] → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → [Y!] → *Crop*

■ To adjust cropping area

Use [✣] to adjust area to crop → [Y!] → *Done* → [✉] (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ To adjust size to crop

[Y!] → *Size* → Use [↕] to adjust size to crop → [Y!] → *Done* → [✉] (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ To change cropping shape

[Y!] → *Shape* → Use [↔] to switch cropping shape → [Y!] → *Done* → [✉] (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

- To adjust cropping area after changing size or shape, press [Y!] to select *Move* and adjust.

Adding Frame to Still Images

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → [Y!] → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → [Y!] → *Insert* → *Frames* → Use [↔] to highlight a frame → [✉] (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

Inserting Image to a Still Image

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [■] (View) → [Y!] → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → [Y!] → *Insert* → *Image* → Select a file

■ To move position of inserted image

Use [✥] to move inserted image → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To adjust size of inserted image

[Y!] → *Resize* → Use [↕] to adjust size of inserted text → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To rotate inserted image

[Y!] → *Rotate* → Use [↔] to rotate inserted image → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

- To move inserted image after changing size, etc., press [Y!] to select *Move* and change position.
- With Memory Card inserted, select *Image* and select files from *Pictures* and *Digital camera* folders.

Adding Clipart to Still Images

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [■] (View) → [Y!] → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → [Y!] → *Insert* → *Cliparts* → Select a clipart → [■] (Select)

■ To move position of added clipart

Use [✥] to move added clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To adjust size of added clipart

[Y!] → *Resize* → Use [↕] to adjust size of added clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To rotate added clipart

[Y!] → *Rotate* → Use [↔] to rotate added clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

- To move the position of added clipart after changing size, etc., press [Y!] to select *Move* and change position.

Adding Emotion Clipart to Still Images

[■] → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → [■] (View) → [Y!] → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → [Y!] → *Insert* → *Emotion* → Select a emotion clipart → [■] (Select)

■ To move position of added emotion clipart

Use [✥] to move added emotion clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To adjust size of added emotion clipart

[Y!] → *Resize* → Use [↕] to adjust size of added emotion clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

■ To rotate added emotion clipart

[Y!] → *Rotate* → Use [↔] to rotate added emotion clipart → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save) → Enter file name

- To move added emotion clipart after changing size, etc., press [Y!] to select *Move* and change position.

Adding Text to Still Images

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ■ (View) → ☰ → *Edit* → *Picture editor* → ☰ → *Insert* → *Text* → Enter text

■ **To move position of added text**

Use ✥ to move text → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To adjust size of added text**

☰ → *Resize* → Use ↕ to adjust text size → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To rotate added text**

☰ → *Rotate* → Use ↔ to rotate added text → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To adjust the font size of added text**

☰ → *Font size* → *Large*, *Normal*, or *Small* → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To adjust the color of added text**

☰ → *Colour* → Use ✥ to adjust color of added text → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Save) → Enter file name

- Text can be added to still images of 320 x 240 or above.
- To move the position of the added text after changing the size, etc., press ☰ to select *Move* and change the position.

Changing an Image before Merging

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ☰ → *Edit* → *mPostcard* → ■ (Add) → Add a still image to merge to → Highlight image → ☰ → *Change image* → (➔P.7-13 Compositing Still Images ❹)

Swapping Base Image and Image Merged as Line Art

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ☰ → *Edit* → *mPostcard* → ■ (Add) → Add a still image to merge to → ☰ → *Swap image* → (➔P.7-13 Compositing Still Images ❺)

Editing Composite Still Images

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ☰ → *Edit* → *mPostcard* → ■ (Add) → Select an image → ■ (Merge) → ☰ (Edit)

■ **To adjust position of line art**

☰ → *Move* → Use ✥ to move → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To resize line art**

☰ → *Resize* → Use ↕ to adjust size → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To rotate line art**

☰ → *Rotate* → Use ↔ to rotate → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To change color of line art**

☰ → *Change colour* → Use ↔ to select color → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To adjust line art shadow**

☰ → *Shadow on* or *Shadow off* → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

Saving and Sending Composite Still Images

■ → *Data Folder* → Select a file location → Highlight a file → ☰ → *Edit* → *mPostcard* → ■ (Add) → Add a still image to merge to → ■ (Merge) → ■ (S & S)

■ **To send via message**

Via message → Enter file name → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ **To send via Bluetooth®**

Via bluetooth → Enter file name → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ **To send via infrared**

Via infrared → Enter file name → (➔P.12-3)

Adding Icon to Image

■ → *Camera* → *Dynamic effect* → Select a file → ▦ (Icon) → Select an icon

■ **To adjust size of added icon**

☰ → *Size* → Use ↕ to adjust size → ✉ (Done) → Use ✥ to adjust position → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To rotate added icon**

☰ → *Rotate* → Use ↔ to adjust rotation angle → ✉ (Done) → Use ✥ to adjust position → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To reverse added icon**

☰ → *Reverse* → Use ✥ to adjust angle → ✉ (Done) → Use ✥ to adjust position → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To make added icon transparent**

→ *Transparency* → Use to adjust degree of transparency → (Done) → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.
- To add an icon, before pressing (Save), select (Icon) and repeat the operation.
- Add up to five icons.
- To delete an icon added while editing, select (Icon) and press (Delete). When an icon is added, the added icon is highlighted. Press (Delete) to delete it. When multiple icons are added, use to highlight an icon to delete → (Delete) → (Done).

Adding Created Balloons to Images

→ *Camera* → *Dynamic effect* → Select a file → (Balloon) → *Normal* → Select a balloon → Enter text

■ **To adjust font size**

→ *Font size* → Use to adjust size → (Done) → Use to adjust text position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To adjust font color**

→ *Font color* → Use to adjust text color → (Done) → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To add an action to text**

→ *Action text* → Use to select an action for text → (Done) → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To reverse text**

→ *Reverse* → Use to adjust angle of the text → (Done) → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

■ **To edit text**

→ *Change text* → Enter text → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.
- To add self-made balloon, before pressing (Save), select (Balloon) and press (Insert).
- Add up to three balloons.
- To delete balloons added while editing, select (Balloon) and press (Delete). When a balloon is added, the added balloon is highlighted. Press (Delete) to delete it. When multiple balloons are added ,use to highlight a balloon to delete → (Delete) → (Done).

Adding Preinstalled Balloons to Images

→ *Camera* → *Dynamic effect* → Select a file → (Balloon) → *Ready-made* → Select a balloon → Use to adjust position → (Done) → (Save) → Enter file name

- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.
- To add preinstalled balloon, before pressing (Save), press (Balloon) and press (Insert).
- Add up to three balloons.
- To delete balloons added while editing, select (Balloon) and press (Delete). When a balloon is added, the added balloon is highlighted and press (Delete) to delete it. When multiple balloons are added ,use to highlight a balloon to delete → (Delete) → (Done).

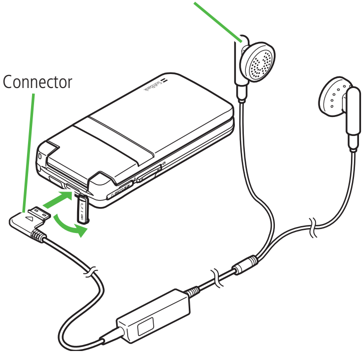
Media Player & S! Applications

8

Media Player

Play sound/video files in Data Folder. Or download video content and play it in Streaming.

- Use Stereo Earphone Microphone with Media Player. Insert Connector as shown below. Remove Connector to use Speaker. (If Stereo Earphone Microphone is disconnected in Manner mode, Speaker is muted).



- Use Stereo Earphone Microphone to accept Voice Calls. When handset rings/vibrates, press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to answer the call.
- From Music or Video menu, select *Download music* or *Download videos*, to download files via Yahoo! Keitai.

Music & Video

Downloading Music & Video

Access Yahoo! Keitai and download music or video.

1. ■ → *Media Player*
2. **Download music or video**

■ To download music

Music → *All music* → *Download music* or *Music search*

- Select *Music search* to access *Music search* and search by genre or artist name.

■ To download video

Movie → *All videos* → *Download videos*

Saving PC Media Files to Memory Card

1. **Insert Memory Card into 821SC**
   - Press ■ → *Data Folder* → ✉ (Memory) to confirm folders are created.
2. **Remove Memory Card from 821SC and insert into PC**
3. **Save PC Media Files to the specified Memory Card Folder**

- Save files to the following folders by type:

Music file: PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Music
PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Sounds & Ringtones
Video file: PRIVATE/MYFOLDER/My Items/Videos

- After saving files, insert Memory Card into 821SC and load saved files to play the files.

Playable File Formats

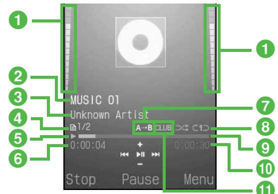
Player	File (Extension)
Music	MPEG4 Audio (mp4, m4a, aac, or 3gp (sound only)) SoftBank Music Contents (smc)
Video	MPEG4, H.263, or H.264 (mp4, 3gp)

- To play a music file in a format other than above, select it from *Ring songs・tones*. Even compatible files must be saved in *Ring songs・tones* to play.

Note

- **Video files exceeding 320 x 240 in resolution cannot be played.**

Media Player Music Window



Music Playback

❶ Volume level

❷ Title (File name when title is unknown)

❸ Artist's name

❹ File no./Total number of files

❺ Playing status : Play/Pause/Stop

❻ Elapsed playing time

❼ Repeat section

❽ Repeat mode

: Repeat all

: Off

: One

: Shuffle

❾ Progress bar

❿ Total playing time

⓫ Sound effect

Media Player Video Window



Video Playback

❶ Volume level

❷ Artist's name and title (File name when the video title information is unknown)

❸ Playing status : Play/Pause/Stop

❹ Elapsed playing time

❺ File no./Total number of files

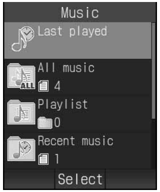
❻ Progress bar

❼ Total playing time

❽ Repeat mode/Repeat section/Playback speed

Playing Music

1 ■ → ***Media Player*** → ***Music***



2 Play a file

■ To play most recently played file

Last played

- While playing, *Now Playing* appears and Music playback window is displayed.

■ To select from all files

All music → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To play Playlist

Playlist → Highlight a Playlist → ✉ (Play)

■ To select from list of recently played files

Recent music → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To select from list of often played files

Most played music → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To select from list of Artists

Artists → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To select from list of Albums

Albums → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To select from list of Genres

Genres → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

- To set music file to Ringtone, highlight a paused file or one from list and press ✉ (Set as) (➔P.2-46). Valid only for compatible files.
- To end playback and return to list, press ✉ (Stop) and then CLEAR. In Menu, press CLEAR to return to previous window or closes Menu.
- During playback, press ▭◂ for the next file. Press ▸▭ to restart the file. Press ▸▭ at the beginning for the previous file.
- To play a specified section repeatedly, during playback, press TV at the start point and TV at the end point. Press TV again to cancel.
- When Memory Card is inserted, Memory Card files appear in *All music* list with SD.

- While Player is active, press CLEAR or ☎ to hide Player window. In Standby, press ☎ to end Player. End confirmation appears, choose *Yes*. If activated via Switch Bar, hiding Player may end it.
- If a call arrives while a file is playing, playback pauses and 821SC rings. After call ends, paused Player window returns. For BGM, playback resumes automatically after call ends.
- If Alarm time arrives while a file is playing, playback pauses, Alarm sounds and indicator appears. Press any key to stop Alarm, then another key to clear the indicator. For BGM, playback resumes.

Music Folder

Folder structure is as follows.

Folder	Description
Last played/ Now playing	Last played or currently played file
All music	Up to 9999 *Music* files
Playlist	View playable file on *Music* in created folders
Recent music	100 recently played files (Most recent first)
Most played music	100 most frequently played files (Most frequent first)
Artist	All *Music* files by Artist
Album	All *Music* files by Artist Album
Genre	All *Music* files by Artist Genre

- Memory Card files may take longer to load.
- Show/hide in *Music menu* (➔P.13-8).

Note

- **Changing or deleting *All music* files affects files in *Music* or *Ring songs・tones*.**

Shortcut Key Operations

Press the assigned key to perform operations. Available shortcuts vary by playback status or file type.

Key	Description
●	Play/Pause
Right	Next music
Left	Previous music
Up	Volume up
Down	Volume down
Mail	Stop
Y!	Menu
TV	Repeat section
1	Repeat mode
2	Sound effect
3	Time search

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.8-11

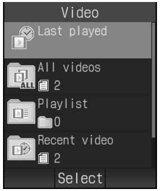
- Adding Files to Playlist
- Sending Files
- Sorting Files
- Purchasing or Acquiring Content Key
- Deleting Files
- Renaming File
- Protecting File
- Viewing File Details
- Changing Order of Files in Playlist.
- Renaming Playlist
- Deleting Playlist
- Playing from Specified Point
- Selecting Phone or A/V Headset during Playback Pause to Resume Playback
- Switching to Phone Speaker during Playback
- Switching to Bluetooth® Headphones during Playback
- Connecting to Web Link
- Viewing Music Player Shortcut Key Assignments
- Viewing Lyric

Settings

- Set Repeat mode (☞P.13-8)
- Set Equalizer (☞P.13-8)
- Adjust Tone volume level (☞P.13-8)
- Set Music sub folders (☞P.13-8)

Playing Video

1. ■ → *Media Player* → *Movie*



2. **Play a file**

■ To play most recently played file

Last played

■ To select from all files

All videos → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To play Playlist

Playlist → Highlight a Playlist → ✉ (Play)

■ To select from list of recently played files

Recent video → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

■ To select from list often played files

Most played video → Highlight a file → ■ (Play)

- To set video file to Ringtone, highlight a paused file or one from list and press ✉ (Set as) (➔P.2-46). Valid only for compatible files.
- When Memory Card is inserted, Memory Card files appear in *All videos* list with SD icon.

Movie Folder

Folder structure is as follows.

Folder	Description
Last played	Play most recently played file
All videos	View all playable file on *Movie* up to 9999
Playlist	View playable file on *Movie* in created folders
Recent video	View up to 100 recently played file (Most recently played file appears first)
Most played video	View up to 100 frequently played file (Most frequently played file appears first)

- Set folder show/hide in *Video menu* (➔P.13-8).

Note

- **If deleting or changing setting of files in *All videos* folder, files in *Movie* are also deleted or changed.**

Shortcut Key Operations

Press the assigned key to perform operations. Available shortcuts vary by playback status or file type.

In Normal Screen View

Key	Description
	Play/Pause
	Next video
	Previous video
	Volume up
	Volume down
	Stop
	Menu
	Repeat section
1	Repeat mode
2	Full screen view
3	Time search
4	Resolution
5	Capture frame
6	Play faster
7	Play slower

In Full Screen View

Key	Description
	Play/Pause
	Volume up
	Volume down
	Previous video
	Next video
	Repeat section
1	Repeat mode
2	Normal screen view
5	Capture frame
6	Play faster
7	Play slower

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.8-13)

- Searching File by Text
- Adding Files to Playlist
- Sending Files
- Sorting Files
- Purchasing or Acquiring Content Key
- Deleting Files
- Renaming File
- Protecting File to Restrict Editing File Name and Deleting File
- Viewing File Details
- Changing Order of Files in Playlist
- Renaming Playlist
- Deleting Playlist
- Playing Video in Full Screen View
- Editing Video
- Changing Resolution
- Playing from Specified Point
- Selecting Phone or A/V Headset during Playback Pause to Resume Playback
- Switching to Phone Speaker during Playback
- Switching to Bluetooth® Headphones during Playback
- Capturing Still Image from Video and Saving to Pictures
- Connecting to Web Link
- Changing Playback Speed
- Viewing Video Player Shortcut Key Assignments

Settings

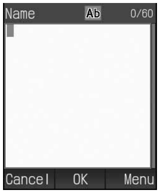
- Set Repeat mode (☞P.13-8)
- Adjust Tone volume level (☞P.13-8)
- Set Backlight (☞P.13-8)
- Set Video sub folders (☞P.13-8)
- Show or hide Video thumbnails (☞P.13-8)
- Access or ignore linked information (☞P.13-8)

Using Playlist

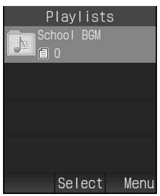
Creating Playlist

Create up to 20 Playlists, containing up to 100 files each.

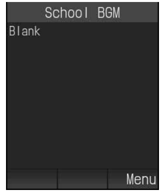
1 [■] → ***Media Player*** → ***Music*** or ***Movie*** → ***Playlist*** → [Y!] → ***Create playlist***



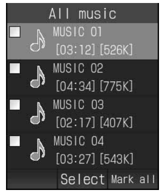
2 **Enter Playlist name**



3 **Select the created Playlist**



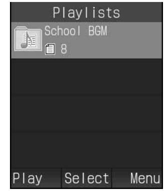
4 [Y!] → ***Add*** → ***Files***



5 **Check files to save** → [✉] **(Save)**

Playing Playlist

1 [■] → ***Media Player*** → ***Music*** or ***Movie*** → ***Playlist***



2 **Highlight a Playlist** → [✉] **(Play)**

- Playlist cannot be played if included file has been deleted, or file is added from Memory Card and Memory Card is removed. Insert the Memory Card and load file to play.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.8-15

- Creating Playlist Including All Tracks in Existing Playlist

Editing Videos

Edit Video files in Data Folder. Edit only copy unprotected MPEG (3gp) files.

1 ■ → ***Data Folder*** → **Select a file location**



2 **Highlight a file** → Y! → ***Video editor***



3 **Edit video**

■ To cut video

Y! → *Cut* → ■ (Play) as required → ✉ (Start) at the start point to cut → ✉ (End) at the end point to cut → To redo cut, Y! (Reset) and select start and end points again → ✉ (Done)

- To cut from the beginning of video, select *Cut* and then ✉ (Start).

■ To merge multiple videos

Y! → *Merge* → Y! (Memory or Phone) as required → Check files to merge → ✉ (Done) → ■ (Merge)

■ To replace sound with other video sound

Y! → *Replace sound* → *From other video* or *From other sound* → Select file → ✉ (Done)

■ To delete only video sound

Y! → *Audio Erase* → ■ (Erase)

■ To delete only video

Y! → *Video Erase* → ■ (Erase)

■ To play back in slow motion

Y! → *Slow Motion* → *1/2X*, *1/3X*, or *1/4X* → ■ (Execute)

■ To play back in fast motion

Y! → *Fast Motion* → *2X*, *3X*, or *4X* → ■ (Execute)

4 ■ **(Save)** → **Enter file name**

- Merge up to 9 files.
- Press ✉ (Preview) and then ■ (Play) to view edited video. Press CLEAR to return to the editing window.
- Video files exceeding 320 x 240 in resolution cannot be edited.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.8-15

- Adding Files to Merge Video
- Deleting Files to Merge
- Changing File Order to Merge

S! Applications

Download S! Appli including games, 3D images, and information via Mobile sites.

- Use only SoftBank handset-compatible S! Appli.
- To download S! Appli, separate subscription is required. Communication fees apply.
- For details on Communication fees, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).

Network S! Appli

Some S! Appli require network connection. Enjoy network gaming or access real-time information like stock prices.

- A separate subscription is required to download S! Appli or to use Network S! Appli.
- Communication fees apply to use Network S! Appli.

Activating S! Appli

1 [■] → ***S! Appli*** → ***S! Appli library***



2 **Highlight S! Appli to activate → [■] (Start)**

- Activate S! Appli; 🎮 appears at top of Display.

Exiting, Pausing, & Resuming S! Appli

Exiting & Pausing S! Appli

1 **While activating S! Appli, [☎]**



2 **Exit or pause S! Appli**

■ **To exit S! Appli**
[✉] (Exit)

■ **To pause S! Appli**
[■] (Pause)

- When S! Appli is paused, paused status is saved and Standby returns. 🎮 appears at top of Display.

Resuming paused S! Appli

1 **While pausing S! Appli, in Standby, [■] → *S! Appli***



2 **[✉] (Resume)**

Advanced

Advanced Settings (☞P.8-16)

- Viewing S! Appli saved on Memory Card
- Moving S! Appli from Phone to Memory Card
- Locking/Unlocking S! Appli
- Viewing Details of S! Appli
- Deleting S! Appli

Settings

- Adjust volume (☞P.13-10)
- Adjust Backlight setting (☞P.13-10)
- Activate or cancel Vibration while S! Appli is in use (☞P.13-10)
- Sort S! Appli (☞P.13-10)
- Restore S! Appli settings to defaults (☞P.13-10)
- Confirm Java Root Certificate (☞P.13-10)

Downloading S! Appli

1 **[■] → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library***



2 ***Download S! Appli***

3 **Access site for S! Appli to download → Select S! Appli**

- When S! Appli details appears, press [■] (OK).

4 **When a confirmation appears, press [■] (OK)**

5 ***Exit***

- To activate S! Appli, select *Launch*.

Advanced Settings

Music Playback

Searching File by Text

[■] → *Media Player* → *Music* → *All music* → [Y!] → *Search files* → *by Text* → Check *Title* or *Artist* → Select Search field → Enter title or artist name → [✉] (Search)

Searching File by Voice

[■] → *Media Player* → *Music* → *All music* → [Y!] → *Search files* → *by Voice* → Speak title

Adding Files to Playlist

[■] → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder

■ To add a file

Highlight file → [Y!] → *Add to playlist* → *Selected* → Select Playlist

■ To add multiple files

[Y!] → *Add to playlist* → *Multiple* → Check files to add → [✉] (Save) → Select Playlist

Sending Files

[■] → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Send*

■ To send via message

Via message → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 2)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➲P.12-7 Sending 2)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➲P.12-3)

Sorting Files

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → *All music* → [Y!] → *Sort by* → *Title*, *Date*, or *Artist*

Purchasing or Acquiring Content Key

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Download Content key*

Deleting Files

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder

■ To delete a file

Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple files

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check files to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all files

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

- To delete all files in *All music* folder, enter Phone Password.

Renaming File

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter file name

Protecting File

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Lock* or *Unlock*

Viewing File Details

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Details*

- Alternatively, during playback, press [Y!] → *Details*.

Changing Order of Files in Playlist.

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist → Highlight a file → [Y!] → *Move track in playlist* → Use [↕] to highlight destination → ■ (OK)

Renaming Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → *Playlist* → Highlight a Playlist → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter Playlist name

Deleting Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → *Playlist*

■ To delete a list

Highlight Playlist → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete all lists

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Playing from Specified Point

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → [Y!] → *Time search* → Enter time → ■ (Play)

- Some copy protected data may not be played with *Time search*.

Selecting Phone or A/V Headset during Playback Pause to Resume Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → [✉] (Stop) → [Y!] → *Play via* → *Phone* or *A/V headset*

- When *A/V headset* is set, select a device to connect. When no device is registered, search and register new device.

Switching to Phone Speaker during Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → [Y!] → *Transfer to Phone*

Switching to Bluetooth® Headphones during Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → [Y!] → *Transfer to A/V headset* → Select device

- When no device is registered, search and register new device.
- If setting *Transfer to A/V headset*, volume adjustment on 821SC is unavailable. Adjust on the headphones.
- Playback with monaural headphones is unavailable.
- Some files may not be played.

Connecting to Web Link

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Connect web link* → *Yes*

- appears in Music playback window for files with connection to web link.

Viewing Music Player Shortcut Key Assignments

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Shortcut*

Viewing Lyric

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *View lyric*

- appears in Music playback window for files with available lyric.

Video Playback

Searching File by Text

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *All videos* → Y! → *Search files* → *by Text* → Check *Title* or *Artist* → Select Search field → Enter title or artist name → ✉ (Search)

Searching File by Voice

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *All videos* → Y! → *Search files* → *by Voice* → Speak title

Adding Files to Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder

■ To add a file

Highlight a file → Y! → *Add to playlist* → *Selected* → Select Playlist

■ To add multiple files

Y! → *Add to playlist* → *Multiple* → Check files to add → ✉ (Save) → Select Playlist

Sending Files

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Send*

■ To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Sorting Files

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *All videos* → Y! → *Sort by* → *Title*, *Date*, or *Author*

Purchasing or Acquiring Content Key

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Download Content key*

Deleting Files

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder

■ To delete a file

Highlight a file → Y! → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple files

Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check files to delete → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all files

Y! → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

- To delete all files in *All videos* folder, enter Phone Password.

Renaming File

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Rename* → Enter file name

Protecting File to Restrict Editing File Name and Deleting File

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Lock* or *Unlock*

Viewing File Details

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Details*

- Alternatively, during playback, press Y! → *Details*.

Changing Order of Files in Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist → Highlight a file → Y! → *Move track in playlist* → Use ◈ to highlight destination → ■ (OK)

Renaming Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *Playlist* → Highlight Playlist → Y! → *Rename* → Enter Playlist name

Deleting Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *Playlist*

■ To delete a list

Highlight Playlist → Y! → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete all lists

Y! → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Playing Video in Full Screen View

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Full screen view*

Editing Video

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → Y! → *Video editor* → (➲P.8-9 Editing Videos ❸)

Changing Resolution

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *All videos* → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Resolution* → *240 * 180*, *176 * 144*, or *128 * 96*

Playing from Specified Point

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Time search* → Enter time → ■ (Play)

- Some copy protected files may not play via *Time search*.

Selecting Phone or A/V Headset during Playback Pause to Resume Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Play via* → *Phone* or *A/V headset*

- When *A/V headset* is set, select a device to connect. When no device is registered, search and register new device.

Switching to Phone Speaker during Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Transfer to Phone*

Switching to Bluetooth® Headphones during Playback

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Transfer to A/V headset* → Select device

- If none is registered, search and register new device.
- If setting *Transfer to A/V headset*, volume adjustment on 821SC is unavailable. Adjust on headphones.
- Playback with monaural headphones is unavailable.
- Some files may not play.

Capturing Still Image from Video and Saving to Pictures

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Capture frame* → ■ (Save)

- Images cannot be captured from copy protected video.

Connecting to Web Link

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Connect web link*

- [icon] appears in Video playback window for files with web link.

Changing Playback Speed

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Playback speed* → *Very slow*, *Slow*, *Normal*, *Fast*, or *Very fast*

- Sound is muted while changing speed.

Viewing Video Player Shortcut Key Assignments

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → Select a folder → Highlight a file → ■ (Play) → Y! → *Shortcut*

Playlist

Creating Playlist Including All Tracks in Existing Playlist

■ To create music Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Music* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist → Y! → *Add* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist

■ To create video Playlist

■ → *Media Player* → *Movie* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist → Y! → *Add* → *Playlist* → Select Playlist

Editing Video

Adding Files to Merge Video

In Merge window of video, Y! → *Add* → Check file to add → ✉ (Done)

Deleting Files to Merge

In Merge window of video, use ◆ to highlight file → Y! → *Delete* → *Yes*

Changing File Order to Merge

In Merge window of video, Y! → *Change order* → Use ◆ to highlight file to move → ■ (OK)

S! Appli

Viewing S! Appli saved on Memory Card

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → [Y!] → *Memory card*

- Press [✉] (Phone) for S! Appli saved on 821SC.

Moving S! Appli from Phone to Memory Card

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → [Y!] → *Move*

■ To move an S! Appli

Selected → *Yes*

■ To move multiple S! Appli

Multiple → Check S! Appli to move → [✉] (Move) → *Yes*

■ To move all S! Appli

All → *Yes*

- If S! Appli is locked or set for another function, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to move all files. Choose *No* to move all other files only.

Locking/Unlocking S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Lock* or *Unlock*

- 🔒 appears for locked S! Appli.
- When S! Appli is locked, confirmation appears.

Viewing Details of S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Details*

- View Name, Description, Profiles, Certification, Size, Record Size, Version, and Vendor.

Setting Net Access while Using S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Net Access* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, *Confirm Every Time*, or *Not allow*

- Select *Confirm Every Time* to show confirmation every time you attempt network access.

Setting S! Appli Automatic Invocation

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Application Autoinvocation* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, *Confirm Every Time*, or *Not allow*

- Select *Confirm Every Time* to show confirmation every time Autoinvocation is activated.

Setting Device Connections while Using S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Local connectivity* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, *Confirm Every Time*, or *Not allow*

- Select *Confirm Every Time* to show confirmation every time you attempt device connection.

Setting Multimedia Recording while Using S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Multimedia recording* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, or *Not allow*

Reading User Data such as Phonebook

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Read User data Access* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, *Confirm Every Time*, or *Not allow*

- Select *Confirm Every Time* to show confirmation every time you try to access user data.

Writing & Deleting User Data such as Phonebook

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Write/delete User data Access* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, *Confirm Every Time*, or *Not allow*

- Select *Confirm Every Time* to show confirmation every time you try writing or deleting.

Setting Bluetooth® Connection

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Bluetooth connectivity* → *Always allow*, *Confirm at Initial Request*, or *Not allow*

Restoring S! Appli Settings to Defaults

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library* → Highlight an S! Appli → [Y!] → *Permission* → *Reset* → *Yes*

Deleting S! Appli

■ → *S! Appli* → *S! Appli library*

■ To delete an S! Appli

Highlight S! Appli to delete → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple S! Appli

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check S! Appli to delete → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all S! Appli

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

- If S! Appli is locked or set for another function, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to delete all files. Choose *No* to delete all other files only.

Handy Extras

9

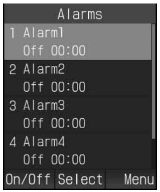
Alarms

Save up to five Alarms. Use Alarm activation to activate or cancel alarm settings. Set alarms to repeat on specific days of the week or everyday.

Setting Alarms

Example: Setting Alarm time

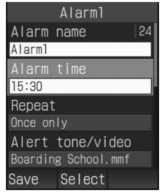
1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Alarms***



2 **Select from *Alarm1* to *Alarm5***



3 **Enter Alarm time**



4 **(Save)**

- At Alarm Time, tone sounds and indicator appears. Handset vibrates if Vibration is not *Off*. Press any key to stop Alarm. Press again to clear indicator.
- During a call or while dialing (*Connecting*··· appears) at Alarm time, a tone sounds and an indicator appears. While dialing (*Dialling*··· appears), an indicator appears. When *Alerts on call* on *System sounds* is unchecked, only indicator appears during a call or connection. Press any key twice to clear indicator. When Snooze is set to other than *Off*, press (End) and then press ■ (OK).
- When Alarm is set, appears in Standby. appears on Sub Display (➔P.1-4).
- If multiple alarms are set for the same time, first one set sounds first. If Schedule or Tasks alarm is set for the same time as Alarm (*Tools*), Alarm sounds first.
- When Manner mode is active, setting in *For manner mode* (➔P.9-18) applies.
- If Camera or Voice Recorder is active at Alarm Time, Alarm sounds upon operation termination.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-17

- Setting Volume or Vibration in Manner Mode

9
Handy Extras

Saving Calendar Entries

Opening Calendar

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Calendar***

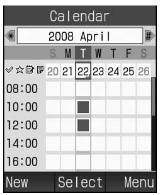
Viewing Calendar

Select from three view modes. Select a date in Monthly view or Weekly view to open Daily view.



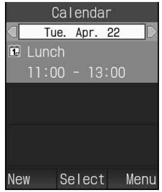
Monthly View

☐ : Highlighted position
Light blue: Today*
Blue: Saturday
Red: Holiday/Sunday
* Only weekdays appear in light blue. Saturday or Sunday/Holidays appear in blue or red.



Weekly View

(Blue): Schedule registered



Daily View

- : Schedule
- : Schedule (No category)
- : Schedule (Appointment)
- : Schedule (Meeting)
- : Schedule (Business)
- : Schedule (Holiday)
- : Schedule (Anniversary)
- : Schedule (Birthday)
- : Schedule (Phone call)
- : Schedule (Date)
- : Schedule (Travel)
- : Schedule (Miscellaneous)
- : Holiday
- : Alarm set
- : Repetition set

- To change Monthly view window for previous/next month, press ✱ or #, or highlight Year/Month field and press ●.
- To change Weekly view window for previous/next week, press ✱ or #, or highlight Year/Month field and press ●.

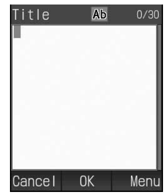
Saving Schedule

Save up to 200 events including Tasks.
Example: Saving Title, Start date & time.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Calendar***

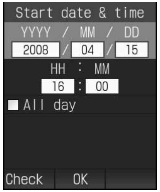


2 ✉ **(New)**



9 Handy Extras

3 Enter Title



4 Highlight Start date & time fields → Enter Start date



5 (Save)

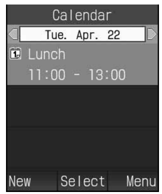
- In Calendar, place cursor on target date before Step 2, to enter the date in Start date or End date field.

Viewing Schedule

1 → *Tools* → *Calendar*



2 Enter digit of the day to view → (Select)



3 Select a schedule

- To check the status of Calendar items registered, press in Calendar or Schedule list, and select *Memory status* to view the registered number of Schedule and Task.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-18

- Switching View Mode
- Opening a Specific Date
- Viewing Schedule by Category
- Sending Schedule
- Deleting Schedule
- Viewing Secret Schedule
- Checking Missed Alarm Event
- Viewing Calendar Memory Status
- Sending Schedule as vFile
- Saving Schedule as vFile
- Printing Schedule via Bluetooth®

Calculator

Perform arithmetic operations up to 13 digits.

1 [■] → *Tools* → *Calculator*



2 **Use keypad, [✣], and [■] to enter equations**

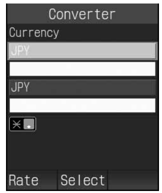
- To enter +, −, ×, or ÷, press [key], [key], [key], or [key].
- To view the result, press [■].
- To toggle symbols to enter decimal numbers, (or), press [✉] (.( )).
- To move cursor to left/right, press [*] or [#].
- To erase a symbol in a mathematical expression, place cursor after a symbol to erase and press [CLEAR].
- To erase mathematical expression and the result at once, press [Y!] (C) or hold [CLEAR] for 1+ seconds.

Currency or Unit Converter

Convert various currencies or units of measure.

Converting Currencies

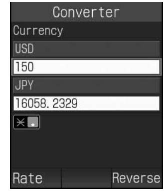
1 [■] → *Tools* → *Converter* → *Currency*



2 **Select Original currency field → Select currency**

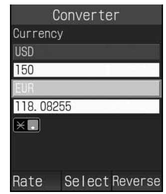


3 **Highlight Original currency value field → Enter value**



- To enter a decimal point, press [*].

4 **Select Target currency field → Select currency**



5 **View result in Converted currency value field**

- To toggle the original currency and target currency, press [Y!] (Reverse).

9

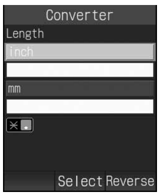
Handy Extras

Converting Units

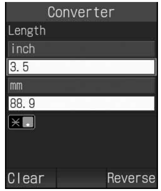
1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Converter*** → ***Length, Weight, Volume, Area,*** **or** ***Temperature***



2 Select Original unit field → Select currency

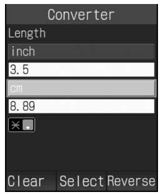


3 Highlight Original unit value field → Enter value



- To enter a decimal point, press [*].

4 Select Target unit field → Select unit



5 View result in Converted value field

- To toggle original and target unit, press [Y!] (Reverse).
- To enter/delete "-" when converting temperature, press [#].
- To erase value, press [✉] (Clear).

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-20

- Adding Currency Unit

9

Handy Extras

World Clock

See current time in world's major cities.

Viewing World Clock

1 ■ → *Tools* → *World clock*



Selecting Areas

Save a second time zone to see the time in World clock.

1 ■ → *Tools* → *World clock*



2 **Highlight Area 1 or Area 2 field → Use ◀▶ to select city**



3 ■ **(Save)**

Advanced

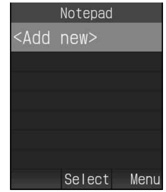
Advanced Settings ☞P.9-21

Notepad

Add up to 20 memos. Memos can be added even during calls (➔P.3-22, P.3-24).

Adding Notepad

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Notepad*



2 *<Add new>* → **Enter text**

Viewing Notepad

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Notepad* → **Highlight the target** → ■ **(View)**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-21

- Deleting Notepad
- Sending Notepad

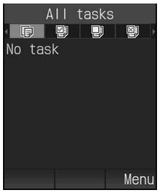
Tasks

Save up to 200 Tasks and Schedule and manage by list.

Saving Tasks

Example: Saving Title, Due date & time

1 → *Tools* → *Tasks*



2 → *Add new*



3 **Enter a title**



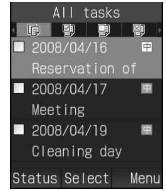
4 **Highlight Due date & time field → Enter date and time**



5 **(Save)**

Viewing Tasks

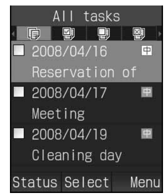
1 → *Tools* → *Tasks*



- In Tasks, press to toggle *All tasks*, *Completed tasks*, *Uncompleted tasks*, and *Expired tasks*.

Marking a Task as Completed

1 → *Tools* → *Tasks*



2 **Highlight a Task → (Status) →** ***Completed***

- To unmark a Task, select *Uncompleted*.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-21

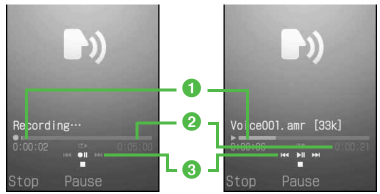
- Saving Task
- Sending Tasks as vFile
- Sorting Tasks
- Opening Task for a Specific Date
- Deleting Tasks
- Saving Tasks as vFile
- Viewing Secret Schedule
- Viewing Missed Alarm Event
- Printing Tasks via Bluetooth®
- Viewing Task Item Status

Voice Recorder

Record up to 60 minutes; activate from Tools, or via Menu in Data Folder, Create Message window or during a call.

Voice Recorder Window

Use Softkeys and Multi Selector operations to control Voice Recorder.



Recording Window **Playback Window**

❶ Elapsed time

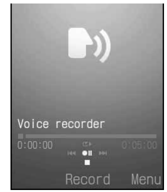
❷ Recordable time (recording)/Playback time (playback)

❸ Multi Selector operations

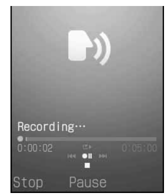
Recording Sound

Recorded sound is saved to *Ring sounds · tones* in Data Folder.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Voice recorder***



2 ■ **(Record)**



3 ☐ (Stop) or ☐

- Recording ends. When recordable time has elapsed, recording automatically ends.
- Press ■ (Pause) to pause recording.

- To quickly confirm the recorded content, press ■ (Play). Press ■ (Pause) again to pause playback.
- To start the next recording, press ☐ and then ■ (Record).

Playing Sound

Play a sound file saved in Data Folder.

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder*



2 Y! → *My sounds*



3 Highlight a sound file → ■ (Play)

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-23

- Recording Continuously
- Sending Recorded Sound File
- Deleting Recorded Sound File
- Editing Recorded Sound File Name
- Protecting Recorded Sound File
- Viewing Recorded Sound File Details

Voice Recognition

Navigate 821SC by voice.

- If Manner mode is active when Voice recognition starts, cancel Manner mode confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to activate Voice recognition.
- If recognition fails, voice prompt sounds and message appears. If recognition fails three times, function ends automatically.

Open Main Menu by Voice

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Voice recognition*



- Alternatively, press 1 key for 1+ seconds in Standby to open *Voice Recognition* window.
- Voice prompt sounds. Press Y! (Vol.) to adjust volume with ✥.

2 *Menu* → Speak a menu item

- After item list appears, speak an item.

Name Dialing

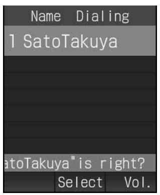
Search Phonebook and dial by voice.

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Voice recognition*



- Alternatively, press [key] key for 1+ seconds in Standby to open *Voice Recognition* window.
- Voice prompt sounds. Press [key] (Vol.) to adjust volume with [key].

2 *Name dialing* → **Speak a name**



- Recognizes up to 16 syllables of saved reading.
- Choose from selectable alternatives as required.

3 **Speak** ***Yes***

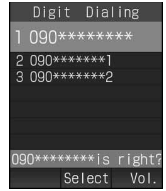
Digit Dialing

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Voice recognition*



- Alternatively, press [key] key for 1+ seconds in Standby to open *Voice Recognition* window.
- Voice prompt sounds. Press [key] (Vol.) to adjust volume with [key].

2 *Digit dialing* → **Speak a number**



- Speak 10 or 11 digit number without interruption.
- Choose from recognition alternatives as required.

3 **Speak** ***Yes***

Bar Code Reader

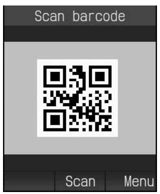
Use Camera to scan printed barcodes or use barcode images acquired from websites, etc.

Scanning Bar Code and QR Code

Bar Code Reader automatically determines and scans Bar codes (JAN code) and QR Codes. Use scan results for handset operations such as calling.

QR Code

1 [■] → ***Tools*** → ***Bar code reader*** → ***Scan barcode***



2 **Use Display to frame barcode → [■] (Scan)**

- If scan fails, press [■] to refocus and try again. Camera continuously refocuses automatically during scanning until the code is scanned or scan canceled.

- Some barcodes may be invalid.
- Scan may fail if barcode is not clear.
- Indoors, scan may fail if handset shadows barcode.
- Scan may fail when capturing multiple barcodes.
- JAN codes are one-dimensional codes made up of combinations of vertical bars of varying widths and spaces. 821SC is not compatible other 1D codes (e.g., ITF code, Code39, or Codabar/NW-7).
- QR Code is two-dimensional code with information in matrix.
- Hold handset approximately ten centimeters away from barcode. If it does not scan, move 821SC slowly to adjust the distance and press [■] to fix focus.
- To adjust brightness, press [◀▶].
- To cancel scanning, press [Y!] (Cancel).
- To save the scanned result, press [✉] (Save). Check the saved barcode in *Scanned results* (➔P.9-14).
- To scan split barcode data, choose *Yes* after scanned and repeat scanning.
- Split barcode data cannot be displayed or saved unless all split barcode data are scanned.
- When "MEMORY," "MAILTO:," etc. appears in scanned result, items for Phonebook or Message and the contents are provided. Press [■] (Select) to enter the items in a new Phonebook enter or S! Mail. Texts that can be entered at once are highlighted in gray (if the text contains illegal character, the texts after the character are not highlighted in gray).
- Use QR Codes for text only. 821SC cannot scan image or music file QR Codes.

Using Barcode Files

Use a barcode file saved in Data Folder.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Bar code reader*** → ***Open barcode***



- With Memory Card inserted, select a file from *Pictures* or *Digital camera* folder.

2 **Select a file**

- For split barcode, once one portion is scanned, the rest is automatically recognized and scanned. If file name or saved directory of a split barcode has been changed, select unrecognized part to scan.
- Barcode with changed file size may not scan.
- If barcode is unrecognizable, a message appears.

Creating QR Code

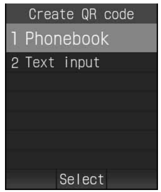
Use Phonebook or enter text to create QR Code.

- A single QR Code can encompass up to 211 alphanumerics or 105 Japanese characters.
- When volume of information is large, split QR Code automatically appears (Up to 16 QR Codes).
- Created QR Code is saved in *Pictures* in Data Folder. Check the saved QR Code in Data Folder (➔P.9-13).

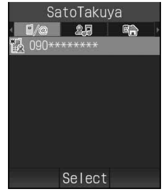
Creating QR Code from Phonebook

Create a QR Code from a saved phone number.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Bar code reader*** → ***Create QR code***



2 ***Phonebook*** **→ Select an entry (➔P.2-20)**



3 **Select a number**



QR Code Confirmation Window

4 ■ **(Save)**

9

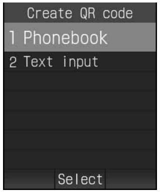
Handy Extras

- Created QR Code contains Last name, Reading, Phone number, E-mail address, Address, and Memo. Other items will not be included.
- Press ✉ (Send) in QR Code confirmation window to create S! Mail with the created QR Code attached.

Creating Text QR Code

Enter text and create QR Code.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Bar code reader*** → ***Create QR code***



2 ***Text input*** → **Enter text**



QR Code Confirmation Window

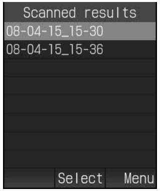
3 ■ **(Save)**

- In QR Code confirmation window, press ✉ (Send) to create S! Mail and attach QR Code.

Checking Scanned Barcode

Check the saved scanned result.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Bar code reader*** → ***Scanned results***



2 **Select a file**

- Scanned result too large to open does not appear. Some files cannot be opened.

Advanced

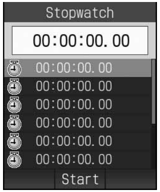
Advanced Settings ☞P.9-23

- Viewing Scanned Barcode Data
- Viewing Bar Code Reader Help
- Specifying Saving Location of Created QR Code

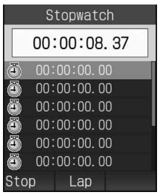
Stopwatch

Use 821SC as a stopwatch; record up to 10 lap times and total time.

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Stopwatch*



2 ■ (Start)



3 ✉ (Stop)

- While Stopwatch is running, press ■ (Lap) to mark a lap.

Dictionary

Look up words in English/Japanese dictionaries.

1 ■ → *Tools* → *Dictionary*



2 ***English dictionary*** **or** ***Japanese dictionary*** **→ Enter a word**



3 **Select a target word**

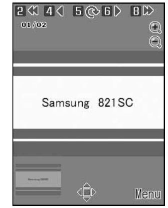
File Viewer

Using File Viewer

Select Normal view or Full screen view. In either view, Menu and shortcut (Key operations) are available to control Display.

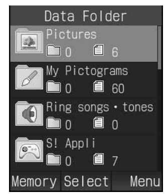


Normal View

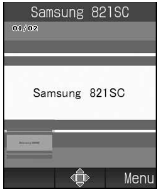


Full Screen View

1 ■ → *Data Folder*



❷ *Other documents* → Select a file



❸ Use Menu or navigation shortcuts to browse

- Open PDF, XLS, DOC, PPT, or TXT files saved in Data Folder. Select an image file saved in Data Folder and File Viewer is activated automatically.
- To scroll pages, press [navigation key].
- While File Viewer is active, Switch Bar (➔P.2-3) is not available.
- Files with up to approximately 10 MB can be browsed. Some file with less than 10 MB may not be browsed.

Note

- **If a document includes many pages or complicated designs, all pages of the document may not appear properly.**
- **A file in any language other than Japanese or English may not appear properly.**

Shortcut Key Operations

Press the assigned key to perform operations.

Key	Description
[▲ side key]	Zoom in
[▼ side key]	Zoom out
2	Move to the first page
4	Move to the previous page
5	Rotate 90 degrees clockwise or cancel
6	Move to the next page
8	Move to the last page
*	Select Full screen view or Normal view

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.9-24

- Switching Between Full Screen View and Normal View
- Zoom In/Out Browser Screen
- Changing Display Mode for File Width or Size
- Going to Pages
- Capturing Images
- Rotating File 90 Degrees Clockwise
- Searching String within Page
- Sending Files
- Editing File Name
- Protecting File
- Viewing File Details
- Deleting Files
- Viewing Shortcut Key Assignments

BookSurfing® (Japanese)

Download and view e-books, comics, photobooks (CCF files) saved in *Books*. Enlarge/reduce images, scroll page, browse images with sound/vibration effects.

To browse CCF files, acquire Content Key. Content Key is not required to browse 821SC pre-installed.

Browsing Electronic Comics

1. ■ → ***Entertainment*** → ***BookSurfing®***
   - See BookSurfing® help menu for subsequent steps.

- After changing phone models, move CCF files via Memory Card. Re-download Content Key to browse those files. Note that some contents may require re- downloading CCF files.

Advanced Settings

Alarm

Saving Alarm

■ → *Tools* → *Alarms* → *Alarm1* to *Alarm5* → Enter Alarm time

■ **To edit Alarm name**

Select Alarm name field → Enter Alarm name → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Alarm every day or once only**

Select Repeat field → *Once only* or *Everyday* → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Alarm for a specific day**

Select Repeat field → *Selected day* → Check day to set → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Alarm sound or video**

Highlight Alert tone/video field → Select folder → Highlight file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select) → ✉ (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as Alarm Sound, copy to 821SC confirmation appears. For a copy protected file, move to 821SC confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.

■ **To adjust Alarm volume**

Select Volume field → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ✉ (Play) → ■ (OK) → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Vibration**

Select Vibration field → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Snooze**

Select Snooze field → *Off*, *1 minute*, *3 minutes*, *5 minutes*, *10 minutes*, or *Other* → ✉ (Save)

- When Snooze is other than *Off*, alarm sounds at the specified interval until Snooze is canceled. Alarm repeats specified times. If no handset operations take place, or any key except [end key] and Y! (End) is pressed while alarm sounds, alarm stops, and resets to sound again at specified interval.
  To cancel Snooze, press [end key] or Y! (End).
- For *Other*, enter duration.

■ **To set Snooze repeat time(s)**

Select Snooze repeat times field → *Once*, *2 times*, *3 times*, *5 times*, or *10 times* → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Alarm duration time**

Select Duration field → *10 seconds*, *20 seconds*, *30 seconds*, *60 seconds*, or *Other* → ✉ (Save)

- For *Other*, enter duration.

Setting/Canceling Alarm

■ → *Tools* → *Alarms* → Highlight an Alarm → ✉ (On/Off)

Resetting Alarm

■ → *Tools* → *Alarms*

■ **To reset an entry**

Highlight an Alarm → Y! → *Reset this*

■ **To reset all entries**

Y! → *Clear All*

Setting Volume or Vibration in Manner Mode

■ → *Tools* → *Alarms* → Highlight an Alarm → Y! → *For manner mode*

■ **To set Alarm volume**

Alarms volume → Use ✣ to adjust volume → ✉ (Play) → ■ (OK)

■ **To set Vibration**

Vibration → *On* or *Off*

Calendar

Saving to Schedule

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → ✉ (New) → Enter title → Highlight Start date & time field → Enter date & time

■ **To set End date & time**

Select End date & time field → Highlight End date & time field → Enter date and time → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Schedule for all day**

Select Start or End date & time field → ✉ (Check) → ■ (OK) → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Category**

Select Category field → Select a Category → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Alarm**

Select Alarm field → Select Alarm time field → Select time → Select Duration field → Select Duration → Select Alert tone/video field → Select folder → Highlight file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select) → Select Volume field → Use ✣ to adjust volume → ■ (OK) → Select Vibration field → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → ✉ (Done) → ✉ (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as Alarm Sound, copy to 821SC confirmation appears. For a copy protected file, move to 821SC confirmation appears.

■ **To repeat a set Schedule**

Select Repeat field → *No repetition*, *Every day*, *Every week*, *Every month*, or *Every year* → Enter a number of times to repeat → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Location**

Select Location field → Enter content → ✉ (Save)

■ **To automatically delete Schedule**

Select Expiry field → *After 1 month*, *After 1 year*, *After 2 years*, or *After 3 years* → ✉ (Save)

- Upon expiry, schedule is automatically deleted from Calendar. (e.g. if Expiry is *After 1 year*, and Repetition is unset, schedule is deleted one year from event end date. If Repetition is set, schedule is deleted one year after last repetition. Select *Off* to cancel auto delete.

■ **To set Details**

Select Details field → Enter content → ✉ (Save)

■ **To set Secret**

Select Secret field → *On* or *Off* → ✉ (Save)

Editing Schedule

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → Select a date → Select a schedule → ■ (Edit) → Edit in the same way as on registration → ✉ (Save)

Switching View Mode

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *View mode* → *Monthly*, *Daily*, or *Weekly*

Opening a Specific Date

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Go to*

■ To show today's date

Today

■ To toggle to a specified date

Date → Enter date

Viewing Schedule by Category

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *List by category* → Select a Category

Sending Schedule

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Send events*

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → Check a schedule → [✉] (Send) → *Yes* → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared → Check a schedule → [✉] (Send) → *Yes* (➔P.12-3)

Deleting Schedule

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar*

■ To delete an entry

Select a date → Highlight a schedule → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete all schedules of selected date

Highlight a date → [Y!] →*Delete* → *All this day* → *Yes*

■ To delete schedules for a specified period of time

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Periods* → Enter start date and end date → ■ (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete schedules of currently displayed month or week

[Y!] → *Delete* → *This month* or *This week* → *Yes*

■ To delete all schedules before the highlighted date

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All past data* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

■ To delete all schedules

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple schedules listed by category

[Y!] → *List by category* → Select a category → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check schedules → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all schedules in a category

[Y!]→ *List by category* → Select a category → [Y!] → *Delete*→ *All (This category)* → *Yes*

Setting Holiday

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Set holiday* → Select a field → Enter title → Enter Date → Select frequency → [✉] (Save)

Changing Holiday Display

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Set holiday* → Check an item to change → [✉] (Save)

Editing Added Holiday

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Set holiday* → Highlight an entry → [Y!] → *Edit* → Edit the entry → [✉] (Save)

Deleting Added Holiday

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Set holiday* → Highlight an entry → [Y!] → *Delete*

Setting the Beginning of a Week

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Starting day* → *Sunday* or *Monday*

Setting Default Calendar View

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Default view mode* → *Monthly*, *Weekly*, or *Daily*

Setting Reminder

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Reminder* → Select On/Off field → *On*

■ To set remind time

Select Time field → Enter a time → [✉] (Save)

■ To set Alarm sound duration

Select Duration field → *10 seconds*, *20 seconds*, *30 seconds*, *60 seconds*, or *Other* → [✉] (Save)

- When selecting *Other*, enter duration.

■ To set Alarm sound or video

Highlight Alert tone/video field → Select folder → Highlight file → [✉] (Play) → [Y!] (Select) → [✉] (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as Alarm Sound, copy to 821SC confirmation appears. For a copy protected file, move to 821SC confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.

■ To adjust Alarm volume

Select Volume field → Use [✥] to adjust volume → [✉] (Play) → ■ (OK) → [✉] (Save)

■ To set Vibration

Select Vibration field → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [✉] (Save)

Viewing Secret Schedule

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)

Checking Missed Alarm Event

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Missed alarm event* → Select a schedule

Viewing Calendar Memory Status

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → [Y!] → *Memory status*

Sending Schedule as vFile

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → Select a date → Highlight a schedule → [Y!] → *Send*

■ To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ To send via infrared

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Saving Schedule as vFile

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → Select a date → Highlight a schedule → [Y!] → *Save to data folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

- Save location can be set to Memory Card if inserted.

Printing Schedule via Bluetooth®

■ → *Tools* → *Calendar* → Select a date → Highlight a schedule → [Y!] → *Print via bluetooth* → (➔P.7-14 Printing via Bluetooth® ❺)

Currency/Unit Conversion

Viewing Exchange Rate

■ → *Tools* → *Converter* → *Currency* → Highlight Original currency field → [✉] (Rate)

Changing Exchange Rate

■ → *Tools* → *Converter* → *Currency* → Highlight Original currency field → [✉] (Rate) → Highlight a currency → ■ (Edit) → Enter rate

Adding Currency Unit

■ → *Tools* → *Converter* → *Currency* → [✉] (Rate) → [✉] (Add) → Enter currency unit and exchange rate

- To delete an added currency unit, highlight a rate and press [Y!], and select *Delete*.

World Clock

Setting Daylight Saving Time

[■] → *Tools* → *World clock* → [Y!] (DST) → Check an area to set daylight saving time → [✉] (Done) → [■] (Save)

Notepad

Deleting Notepad

[■] → *Tools* → *Notepad*

■ To delete a notepad

Highlight a notepad → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ To delete multiple entries

Highlight a notepad → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check entries → [✉] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ To delete all entries

Highlight a notepad → [Y!] → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*

Sending Notepad

[■] → *Tools* → *Notepad* → Select a notepad → [Y!] → *Send memo* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

Viewing Notepad Memory Status

[■] → *Tools* → *Notepad* → [Y!] → *Memory status*

Editing Notepad

[■] → *Tools* → *Notepad* → Highlight a notepad → [✉] (Edit) → Edit the notepad

Tasks

Saving Task

[■] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Add new* → Enter title → Highlight Due date & time → Enter Due date and time

■ Setting Alarm

Select Alarm field → Select Alarm time field → Select Alarm time → Select Duration field → Select Duration → Select Alert tone/video field → Select a location of sound or video file → Highlight the file → [✉] (Play) → [Y!] (Select) → Select Volume field → Use [✥] to adjust volume → [■] (OK) → Select Vibration field → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [✉] (Done) → [✉] (Save)

- If a Memory Card file is set as Alarm Sound, copy to 821SC confirmation appears. For a copy protected file, move to 821SC confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to complete setting.
- At Alarm Time, tone sounds and indicator appears. Press any key to stop Alarm. Press [■] (OK) to clear indicator. If no key is pressed, Missed Alarm message appears. Press [■] (View) to view the event.
- During a call or while dialing (*Connecting*··· appears) at Alarm time, a tone sounds and an indicator appears. While dialing (*Dialling*··· appears), only indicator appears. When *Alerts on call* on *System sounds* is unchecked, only indicator appears during a call or connection. Press [■] to clear an indicator.

■ **To set Priority**

Select Priority field → *Low*, *Middle*, or *High* → [Mail] (Save)

■ **To set Details**

Select Details field → Enter content → [Mail] (Save)

■ **To activate or cancel Secret**

Select Secret field → *On* or *Off* → [Mail] (Save)

Sending Tasks as vFile

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → Select a task to send → [Y!] → *Send*

■ **To send via message**

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ **To send via Bluetooth®**

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ **To send via infrared**

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Sorting Tasks

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Sort by* → *Deadline* or *Priority*

Opening Task for a Specific Date

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Go to*

■ **To show today's task**

Today

■ **To enter a date to view a task**

Date → Enter date

Deleting Tasks

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks*

■ **To delete a task**

Highlight a task → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple tasks**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *Multiple* → Check tasks → [Mail] (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all tasks**

[Y!] → *Delete* → *All tasks* → Enter Phone Password → [●] (OK) → *Yes*

Saving Tasks as vFile

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → *Select a task* → [Y!] → *Save to data folder* → *Phone* or *Memory card* → *Yes*

- Save location can be set to Memory Card if inserted.

Viewing Secret Schedule

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Unlock temporarily* → Enter Phone Password → [●] (OK)

Viewing Missed Alarm Event

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Missed alarm event* → Select a missed task to check

Printing Tasks via Bluetooth®

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → Highlight a task → [Y!] → *Print via bluetooth* → (➔P.7-14 Printing via Bluetooth® ❺)

Viewing Task Item Status

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → [Y!] → *Memory status*

Editing Tasks

[●] → *Tools* → *Tasks* → Select a task to edit → [●] (Edit) → Select an item to edit → Edit item → [Mail] (Save)

Voice Recorder

Setting Recorded Sound File for Ringtone, etc.

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → ✉ (Set as) → Select a ringtone

Recording Continuously

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Record*

Sending Recorded Sound File

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Send*

■ **To send via message**

Via message → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷)

■ **To send via Bluetooth®**

Via bluetooth → (➲P.12-7 Sending ❷)

■ **To send via infrared**

Via infrared (➲P.12-3)

Deleting Recorded Sound File

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Delete* → *Yes*

Editing Recorded Sound File Name

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Rename* → Enter file name

Protecting Recorded Sound File

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Lock* or *Unlock*

Viewing Recorded Sound File Details

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → ■ (Record) → ✉ (Stop) → Y! → *Details*

Changing Default Name at Saving

■ → *Tools* →*Voice recorder* → Y! → *Record settings* → *Default name* → Enter file name

Changing Recording Time

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → Y! → *Record settings* → *Recording time* → *1 min*, *2 min*, *3 min*, *4 min*, *5 min*, or *60 min*

Changing Default Saving Location

■ → *Tools* → *Voice recorder* → Y! → *Record settings* → *Set default memory* → *Phone* or *Memory card*

- When Memory Card is not inserted, files are automatically saved to 821SC.

Bar Code Reader

Using Scanned Data

■ → *Tools* → *Bar code reader* → *Scan barcode* → Scan a barcode

■ **To call scanned phone number**

Select a number with *TEL:* or 10 to 32-digit number starting with 0 → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk*

■ **To send S! Mail to scanned phone number**

Select a number with *TEL:* or 10 to 32-digit number starting with 0 → *Create message* → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺)

■ **To send S! Mail to scanned mail address**

Select address → (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❺)

■ **To access scanned URL**

Select URL starting with *http://* or *rtsp://*

■ **To save scanned entry to Phonebook**

Select an entry → (➲P.2-18 Creating New Entries)

■ **To save scanned number, etc. as a new Phonebook entry**

Highlight a phone number, etc. → Y! → *Save to phonebook* → *New* → (➲P.2-18 Creating New Entries)

■ **To add scanned number, etc. to an existing Phonebook entry**

Highlight a phone number, etc. → Y! → *Save to phonebook* → *Update* →Search Phonebook and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Edit the entry → ✉ (Save)

■ **To add scanned URL to Bookmarks**

Highlight a URL → [Y!] → *Add bookmark*

■ **To copy scanned mail address or phone number, etc.**

Highlight an E-mail address or phone number → [Y!] → *Copy Address*, *Copy telephone*, or *Copy URL*

■ **To paste scanned phone number, mail address, etc. to Message text**

[Y!] → *Send message* → [■] (OK) → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷ or P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

■ **To paste a scanned phone number or mail address to Message text**

[Y!] → *Send message* → [✉] (Cut) → Highlight the first letter → [■] (Start) → Set range → [■] (End) → [■] (OK) → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ❷ or P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages ❷)

■ **To copy scanned characters**

[Y!] → *Copy* → Highlight the first letter → [■] (Start) → Set range → [■] (End)

Viewing Scanned Barcode Data

[■] → *Tools* → *Bar code reader* → *Scan barcode* → [Y!] → *Scanned results* → Select a scanned result

Viewing Bar Code Reader Help

[■] → *Tools* → *Bar code reader* → *Scan barcode* → [Y!] → *Help*

Specifying Saving Location of Created QR Code

[■] → *Tools* → *Bar code reader* → *Create QR code* → *Phonebook* or *Text input* → (➔P.9-13 Creating QR Code from Phonebook ❷ or P.9-14 Creating Text QR Code ❷) → [Y!] → *Save to phone* or *Save to memory card* → [■] (Save)

File Viewer

Switching Between Full Screen View and Normal View

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Full screen view* or *Normal view*

Zoom In/Out Browser Screen

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Zoom* → *In* or *Out*

Changing Display Mode for File Width or Size

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Fit to screen* → *Page*, *width*, or *height*

Going to Pages

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Go to* → *Previous page*, *Next page*, *First page*, *Last page*, or *Page*

- For *Page*, specify page number.

Capturing Images

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Screen capture*

- Captured image is saved in JPEG format to *Pictures* in Data Folder of 821SC.

Rotating File 90 Degrees Clockwise

[■] → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Rotate*

Searching String within Page

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Search* → Enter keyword

- When search result appears and next result is ready, press [3] then [1] for previous result.

Sending Files

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Send*

To send via message

Via message → (➔P.4-3 Sending S! Mail ②)

To send via Bluetooth®

Via bluetooth → (➔P.12-7 Sending ②)

To send via infrared

Via infrared (➔P.12-3)

Editing File Name

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Rename* → Enter file name

Protecting File

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file →[Y!] → *Lock* or *Unlock*

Viewing File Details

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file →[Y!] → *Details*

Deleting Files

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Yes*

Assigning Scroll Range

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Panning* → *10 pixel*, *20 pixel*, *40 pixel*, or *Screen*

- Assign scroll range for each press of [✥].

Fit to Display

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Reflow* → *On* or *Off*

- When *On*, content is fit to Display size.

Setting Map

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Map on* → *On* or *Off*

- Current position is framed in red.

Setting Guide for Shortcuts in Full Screen View

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Controller* → *On* or *Off*

Editing Default File Name at Screen Capture

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *Settings* → *Screen capture name* → Enter file name

Viewing Shortcut Key Assignments

■ → *Data Folder* → *Other documents* → Select a file → [Y!] → *FileViewer shortcuts* → Use [✥] to view shortcuts

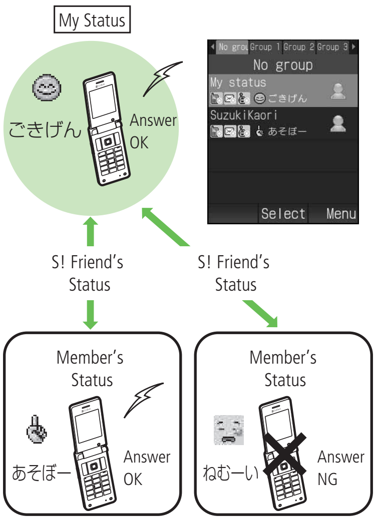
Communication Services

10

S! Friend's Status

Check members' current mood or availability.

- S! Friend's Status requires a separate subscription.
- Available on S! Friend's Status-compatible models.

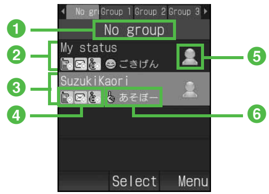


- Adding entries to Members List makes their status available. Status is updated automatically.

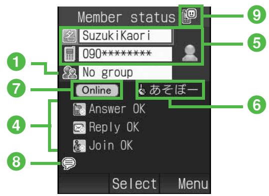
Note

- **Confirm *IP service setting* (➔P.13-21) is set to *On* before using the service.**

Viewing S! Friend's Status Window



Members List Window



Member Status Window

1. Group name of S! Friend's Status
2. Your information (My Status) (➔P.10-5)
3. Member's information
4. Answer status
   Call, message, or S! Circle Talk answer status
5. Image, name, and phone number
   Image saved in Account Details appears in My Status. Image, name, phone number, or group saved in Phonebook appears in Member Status.
6. Status icon and status label
   Indicates your/member's status.
7. Network connection status
   Your/member's connection status
8. Comment
9. Standby Window setting status
   S! Friend's Status Standby Window indicator

S! Friend's Status Notification

Alerts for S! Friend's Status Request, etc.

- Notification is sent to person added or removed from S! Friend's S'tatus members list.

See S! Friend's Status Notification types below:

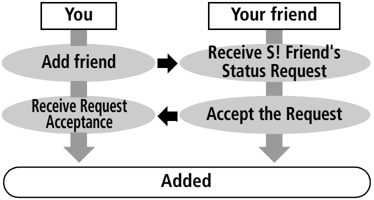
Type	Description
S! Friend's Status Request	You are added to S! Friend's Status members list.
Request Acceptance	Your request for S! Friend's Status members list is accepted.
Request Rejection	Your S! Friend's Status members list request is rejected or no reply has been received within two hours.
Cancel Request	You are removed from S! Friend's Status members list.
Online Notification	S! Friend's Status is not available due to network trouble.

S! Friend's Status Members List

Add a member to S! Friend's Status members list to enable information sharing with other members.

- Add up to 30 members.

Adding Members



- When added to the list, your S! Friend's Status (My Status) is sent making information sharable.

Note

- **When network connection status (➔P.10-12) is *Offline*, adding members to the list is not available. When adding members, make sure to set network connection status to *Offline*.**

Adding from Phonebook or Phone Number

1 ■ → ***Communication*** → ***S! Friend's Status***



- When no member is saved, choose *Yes*.

2 **Add members**

■ To use Phonebook

[Y!] → *Add member* → *From phonebook* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number

■ To enter phone number

[Y!] → *Add member* → *New entry* → ■ (Select) → Enter phone number → [✉] (Save)

3. **Send request confirmation appears, choose *Yes***

- After Request is accepted and Request Acceptance received, member is added.
- S! Friend's Status information changes to *Waiting* and status to *Unknown*.

- If you do not wish to show your status upon initial registration by default, change My Status first.

Note

- **When 30 members are saved, none can be added. Delete members to add new ones.**
- **If handset is incompatible, Request Not Available notification appears.**

Adding from Received Request

Add members via S! Friend's Status Request.

- When received, add sender confirmation appears. Follow these steps to add members.



1. ■ **(View)**



2. **When S! Friend's Status Request appears, choose *Yes***

- Request Acceptance is returned and new member is added to the list.
- Choose *No* to reject the Request. Request Rejection is sent. (Member is not added.)
- To check later, select *Check Later*.

- Request Rejection is automatically sent:
  - Not available to reply within two hours.
  - 30 members are already saved.

Note

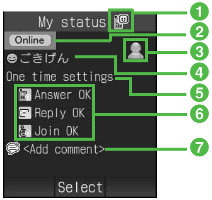
- **For *No*, Request Rejection is sent. The person who sent Request cannot be added members list for 24 hours.**
- **If Request Rejection is not received within 24 hours, it is resent.**

Setting My Status

Set S! Friend's Status information as follows.

My Status Details Window

1 [*] **(1+ seconds)**



My Status Details Window

1. Standby Window Setting Status
   Standby Window My Status indicator
2. Network connection status (➔P.10-12)
3. Image
   Show images saved in Account details.
4. Status icon and status label
   Change pictograms (status icon) and short sentence (status label). Change status icon and label in Status setting. (➔P.10-13)
5. Answer status batch change
   Change call, message, or S! Circle Talk status at once.
6. Answer status
   Change call, message, or S! Circle Talk status.
7. Comment
   Edit Short message (up to 15 char.).

Changing My Status Information

1 **Open My Status Details → Select any item except network connection status → Select item to set → [✉] (Update)**

- Changed My Status is sent to members.

Set following items.

Item	Settings	
Status setting	16 combinations of status icons and labels	
One time settings		
	All OK	Call: Answer OK Mail: Reply OK S! Circle Talk: Join OK
	Mail only OK	Call: Answer NG Mail: Reply OK S! Circle Talk: Join NG
	All NG	Call: Answer NG Mail: Check Later S! Circle Talk: Join NG
	User Setting	-[1]
Call	Answer OK, Urgency only, Answer NG	
Mail	Reply OK, Check Later	
S! Circle Talk	Join OK, Auto Join[2], Join NG[3]	
Comment	Max. 15 characters	

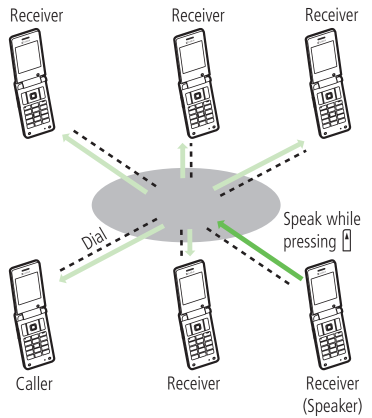
1 Change answer settings in *My status one time settings* (➔P.10-13).
2 Start S! Circle Talk automatically upon reception.
3 Reject S! Circle Talk automatically upon reception.

Advanced

S! Circle Talk

Talk with multiple people (up to 11).
Send messages to a group or make a comment.

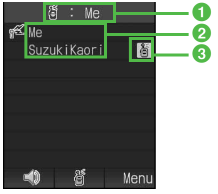
- A member may talk while pressing [button]. Only one member can talk at a time.
- S! Circle Talk requires a separate subscription.
- S! Circle Talk is a free-based service.



Note

- **Set *IP service setting* (➲P.13-21) to *On* before using the service. Also set network connection status (➲P.10-12) of My Status to *Online*. S! Circle Talk is not available when the status is *Offline*.**
- **Calling S! Circle Talk is not available while using Voice/Video Call or S! Circle Talk.**
- **Only available with handsets which support S! Circle Talk.**

Viewing S! Circle Talk Window



1. Call status/Talk Status
2. S! Circle Talk Member
   If saved in Phonebook, name appears. Otherwise, phone number appears.
3. S! Circle Talk Member Connection Status

Communication Services

10

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Upon initiation, registration confirmation appears. Save members or groups to members list to begin use.

1 [key]



Members Window

- Select *Save now* or *Save later*. For *Save now*, member is saved immediately (➔P.10-9).

2 **Select member or group from S! Circle Talk members**

■ **To select a member or group**

Select a member or group directly

■ **To select multiple members or groups**

[key] (Multiple) → Check members or groups to call → [key] (Call)

3 **[■] (Call) or [key]**



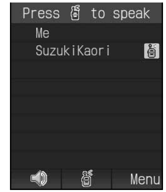
- When a member connects, S! Circle Talk starts.

4 **Talk while holding [■] ([icon]) or [key]**



- Talk while [icon] appears.
- All members can hear speaker.
- Talk for 30 seconds at a time. After 30 seconds, alert beeps and session ends.
- Warning appears five seconds before session ends.

5 **To talk again, press [■] ([icon]) or [key] while *Press [icon] to speak* appears**



- While a member is talking, a message appears and other members cannot talk.

6 **To end S! Circle Talk, [key]**

- When only one member remains, S! Circle Talk ends.

- In S! Circle Talk, press [key] ([icon] / [icon]) to toggle *Loud speaker On* or *Off*.

Note

- **If a call is received in S! Circle Talk, 821SC follows Incoming Calls setting (➔P.10-14).**
- **If Alarm time arrives in S! Circle Talk, Alarm sounds and indicator appears. Press [■] (OK) to clear Alarm.**

Receiving S! Circle Talk Call

1 When a call arrives, press [■] (Call) or [↩]



- To reject, press [✉] (Reject).

2 To end S! Circle Talk, [☎]

Note

- **If My Status (S! Circle Talk) is *Auto Join*, S! Circle Talk starts automatically for a call. If My Status (S! Circle Talk) is *Join NG*, call is automatically rejected.**

Adding & Deleting S! Circle Talk Members

Adding S! Circle Talk Members

Add members before S! Circle Talk calls.

1 [A] → Select list → [✉] (Add)



2 Add members

■ **To use S! Circle Talk members**

S! Circle Talk members → Select a member → [✉] (Call)

■ **To use S! Friend's Status members list**

S! Friend's Status members list → Select a member → [■] (Call)

■ **To use Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook to add and select entry (➲P.2-20) → Select phone number → [■] (Call)

■ **To enter phone number**

New entry → Enter phone number → [■] (Call)

- Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to add multiple members or groups.

Deleting S! Circle Talk Members

Delete members from list before S! Circle Talk call.

- Members cannot be deleted during S! Circle Talk call.

1 [A] → Select the list to delete member



2 Highlight member → [Y!] → *Delete*



3 Delete members

■ **To delete a member**

Selected → *Yes*

■ **To delete all members**

All → *Yes*

Creating S! Circle Talk Members

Add phone numbers to S! Circle Talk members from S! Friend's Status members list or Phonebook.

- Save individual entries or groups as S! Circle Talk members. Save frequent numbers as a group.
- Save up to 30 members or groups. A single group can include up to 10 members.

Adding Individual to Members List

1 [Key] → *<Add new entry>*



2 *Individual*



3 Add a member

■ **To use S! Friend's Status members list**

S! Friend's Status members list → Select a member

■ **To use Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry to add (➔P.2-20) → Select phone number

■ **To enter phone number**

New entry → Enter phone number

Adding Group to Members List

Example: Creating a new group.

1 [Key] → *<Add new entry>*



2 *Group* → *New entry*



3 *Group name:* → **Enter a group name**



4 ***Member 01:* to *Member 10:***



5 **Add a member**

■ **To use S! Friend's Status members list**

S! Friend's Status members list → Select a member

■ **To use Phonebook**

Phonebook → Search Phonebook and select entry to add (➲P.2-20) → Select phone number

■ **To enter phone number**

New entry → Enter phone number

6 **✉ (Save)**

- Edit Group names and members saved in groups later.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.10-14

Near Chat (Japanese)

- This application employs the use restriction function that enables supervising adults to restrict the usage by children under 18 years old. When resetting "S! Appli settings" (➲P.13-10) using "Phone Password", the password used for restricting the application is also reset and the restriction is canceled.
- For details on password restriction, see Near Chat S! Appli instructions.
- Users may receive unsolicited connection requests from unknown sources, as Near Chat employs Bluetooth® technology. You can reject such requests.

About Near Chat

Exchange real-time text messages wirelessly with compatible devices within 10 meters.

- This application employs Bluetooth® technology. Therefore, connection fees do not apply.
- Near Chat S! Appli is required. This application is pre-installed in 821SC.

Note

- **Near Chat range may vary by ambient conditions.**
- **The pre-installed Near Chat S! Appli cannot be deleted.**

Using Near Chat

Setup

First, activate these settings.

- Bluetooth
- Bluetooth Visibility
- S! Appli request setting

- Activating Near Chat activates Bluetooth. Bluetooth remains active even after Near Chat ends.

Note

- **When *Bluetooth On/Off* is *Off*, you cannot use Near Chat S! Appli.**
- **When *Bluetooth On/Off* is *On* and *Visibility* in *Bluetooth settings* is *Show my phone*, 821SC is visible to other Bluetooth® devices. Connection requests from other devices may be received.**
- **When *Visibility* is *Hide my phone* and *S! Appli request* is *Off*, Near Chat will not start from other device requests.**

S! Appli Request

1 [■] → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***S! Appli request***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

Starting Near Chat via 821SC Operation

1 [■] → ***Communication*** → ***Near Chat*** → [✉] **(はい)**



- If *Bluetooth On/Off* is *Off*, press [✉] (Yes).

2 **Send Near Chat request via S! Appli**

3 **To exit Near Chat, exit S! Appli (➲P.8-10)**

Receiving Near Chat Request

For details on Near Chat operations, see Near Chat S! Appli instructions.

1 **When notification of Near Chat request appears, press [✉] (Yes)**



2 **When a confirmation appears, press [✉] (はい)**

3 **To exit Near Chat, exit S! Appli (➲P.8-10)**

- After 30 seconds of inactivity, notification appears.

Advanced Settings

S! Friend's Status

Setting S! Friend's Status Connection

Open My Status details → Select Network connection status → *Online* or *Offline*

- For *Offline*, other items in My Status or S! Circle Talk cannot be edited or updated.

Adding S! Friend's Status Members

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Add member*

■ To select from Phonebook

From phonebook → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➲P.2-20) → Select a phone number → *Yes*

■ To enter phone number directly

New entry → [■] (Select) → Enter phone number → [✉] (Save) → *Yes*

Setting Whether to Display My Status in Standby Window

In S! Friend's Status members list, highlight My status → [Y!] → *Set Standby window* → *Yes* or *No*

- Choose *Yes* to show or *No* to hide.

Setting to Standby Window

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Set Standby window* → *Yes* → Select save location

- Alternatively, in Member Status window, press [Y!] and select *Set Standby window*.

Canceling from Standby Window

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Set Standby window* → *Yes*

■ To delete a member

Highlight member → [Y!] → *Delete*

■ To delete all members

[Y!] → *Delete all*

- Alternatively, in Member Status window, press [Y!] and select *Set Standby window*.

Viewing S! Friend's Status Notification

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *S! Friend's Status notification* → Select notification list

- Press [■] (Display) to check notification details.
- Request notification can also be selected (➲P.10-4).

Deleting S! Friend's Status Notification

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *S! Friend's Status notification* → Check a notification to delete → [✉] (Delete)

Making a Voice/Video Call and Sending a Mail

■ To make a call

In S! Friend's Status members list, highlight member → [Y!] → *Voice call* or *Video call*

■ To send a message

In S! Friend's Status members list highlight member → [Y!] → *Create message S! Mail* or *SMS* (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages)

Initiating S! Circle Talk

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Call S! Circle Talk* → *Individual* or *Group* → (➲P.10-7 Initiating S! Circle Talk ❷)

Adding Members to Phonebook

In S! Friend's Status members list highlight a member → [Y!] → *Add to phonebook* (➲P.2-42 Enter and Save Phone Number)

- Alternatively, in Member Status window, press [Y!] and select *Add to phonebook*.

Editing Members in Phonebook

In S! Friend's Status members list, highlight a member → [Y!] → *Edit phonebook* → Edit phonebook (➲P.2-18)

- Alternatively, in Member Status window, press [Y!] and select *Edit phonebook*.

Setting Actions When Saving

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Request reply* → *Always answer*, *Known only*, or *Do not answer*

- If *Do not answer* is selected, Rejection request is always returned.

Setting Answer Status

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Settings* → *My status one time settings* → *User Settings* → Select answer status → Select answer status icon → [✉] (Save)

Changing Status Icons or Status Labels

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Status setting* → Select an icon to change → *Status Icon* → Select an icon → *Status Label* → Enter text → [✉] (Save)

- Selectable icons in Status Icon is same as those for pictograms.
- Up to 4 characters can be entered in Status Label.

Updating Lists

In S! Friend's Status members list, [Y!] → *Settings* → *Update list*

- Information in S! Friend's Status is basically updated automatically.

Editing Group Names

In S! Friend's Status members list, use [◀▶] to switch to group to change name → [Y!] → *Change group name* → Enter group name

Changing Groups

■ To change group in S! Friend's Status members list window

In S! Friend's Status members list, use [◀▶] to switch to group to change → highlight a member → [Y!] → *Change group* → Select group to change

■ To change group in Member Status window

In Member Status window, select a member to change group → Use [▲▼] to select Group field → Select a group to change

Removing a Member

In S! Friend's Status members list, highlight a member → [Y!] → *Unregister* → *Yes*

- The removed member cannot be added to the list for 24 hours.
- If Unregistered notification is not received by the removed member within 24 hours, the S! Status Request is sent from the member.
- Alternatively, in Member Status window press [Y!] and select *Unregister*.

Editing Names

In S! Friend's Status members list, select a member → Use [▲▼] to select Name field → Select Last name field → Edit → Select First name field → Edit → [✉] (OK) → [✉] (Save) → [✉] (Save)

- The name in Phonebook is also changed.

Setting Images of S! Friend's Status Members

In S! Friend's Status members list, select a member → Use [▲▼] to select Image icon

■ To set from saved still image

Pictures → Select a file → [✉] (Save) → [✉] (Save)

- With Memory Card inserted, files can be selected from *Pictures* and *Digital camera* folders after *Pictures* is selected.

■ To set by capturing still image

Take photo → Capture still image (➔P.7-5 Single Shot ❷ to ❹) → [✉] (Save) → [✉] (Save)

■ To cancel set image

Off → [✉](Save) → [✉] (Save)

- The incoming image in Phonebook is also changed.

Making Voice/Video/S! Circle Talk Calls and Sending Messages to Saved Members

In S! Friend's Status members list, select a member

■ **To make a call**

Select Phone field of Answer status → *Voice call*/ or *Video call*

■ **To send a message**

Select Message field of Answer status → *S! Mail* or *SMS* (➲P.4-3 Sending S! Mail 5, P.4-8 Sending SMS Messages 5)

■ **To initiate S! Circle Talk**

Select S! Circle Talk field of Answer Status → (Call) (➲P.10-6 S! Circle Talk)

- S! Circle Talk is not available if Answer status is .

S! Circle Talk

Adding Member List from S! Friend's Status or Phonebook

→ *<Add new entry>* → *Group* → *S! Friend's Status group* or *Phonebook group* → select a group to add

Setting Speaker Phone for S! Circle Talk

In S! Circle Talk members list, → *Loud speaker* → *On* or *Off*

- During S! Circle Talk, press (/).

Setting a Group of S! Circle Talk Members

Highlight a group in S! Circle Talk members list → → *Group settings* (➲P.10-9 Adding Group to Members List 3)

Setting Accept/Reject for S! Circle Talk Call

In S! Circle Talk members list, → *Incoming calls* → *Voice calls* or *Video calls* → *Reject calls* or *Accept calls*

- S! Circle Talk automatically ends when receiving a call with *Accept calls* set.

Deleting S! Circle Talk Members

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight a member in S! Circle Talk members list → → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

In S! Circle Talk members list, → *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone Password → (OK) → *Yes*

Adding Members during S! Circle Talk

During S! Circle Talk, → *Add member* (➲P.10-8 Adding S! Circle Talk Members 2)

Initiating S! Circle Talk by Entering Phone Number

Enter phone number → → (➲P.10-7 Initiating S! Circle Talk 3)

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

(Received calls) or (Dialed calls) → Highlight call log → → *Rejoin S! Circle Talk*

Handset Security

11

Changing Phone Password

By default, Phone password is set to "9999".

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Change password***



2 **Enter current Phone Password → ■(OK)**



3 **Enter new Phone Password (4 digits) → ■ (OK)**



4 **Enter new Phone Password again→ ■ (OK)**

Advanced

Settings

- Change Phone Password (☞P.13-21)

Setting PINs

PINs are security codes for USIM Card. For details, see "USIM Card" (➔P.14-4).

PIN Certification

To activate PIN certification each time the power is turned on, set this function to *On*.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***PIN certification***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***



3 **Enter PIN →■ (OK)**

Changing PIN/PIN2

1 ■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Change PIN* or *Change PIN2*

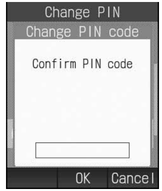


- When *PIN certification* (➔P.11-2) is set to *Off*, PIN cannot be changed.

2 Enter current PIN or PIN2 → ■ (OK)



3 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK)



4 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK)

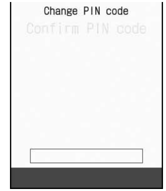
Canceling PIN Lock

If PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three consecutive times, PIN lock or PIN2 lock is activated to restrict handset operations. To cancel PIN lock or PIN2 lock, perform following operations.

1 In PUK Code entry window, enter PUK Code → ■ (OK)



2 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK)



3 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK)

Note

- **For more information about PUK and PUK2, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).**
- **Entering incorrect PUK Code 10 consecutive times locks USIM Card (turning 821SC off does not reset the count).**
- **Once locked, USIM Card cannot be unlocked. Contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).**

Advanced

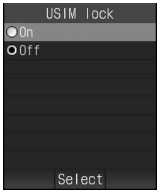
Settings

- Activate or cancel PIN Certification (☞P.13-21)
- Change PIN (☞P.13-21)
- Change PIN2 (☞P.13-21)

Setting USIM Lock

Activate this function to require USIM Password entry to use 821SC with a different USIM Card.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***USIM lock***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***



3 **Enter USIM Password (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK)**

- To set to *On*, enter USIM password (4 to 8 digits) again and press ■ (OK).

- USIM Password is dedicated to USIM Card authentication. If USIM Password matches, another USIM Card can be used in 821SC. Change USIM Password each time *USIM lock* is set to *On*.
- If you forget USIM Password, insert USIM Card with *USIM lock* set to *On* and reset all settings (➔P.11-12).

Advanced

Settings

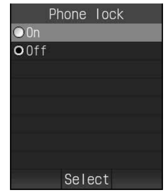
- Activate or cancel USIM Lock (☞P.13-20)

Locking & Restricting Handset Operations

Phone Lock

Activate this function to require Phone Password entry each time 821SC is powered on.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Phone lock***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

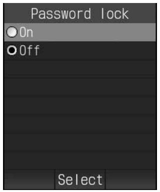


3 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**

Password Lock

Lock 821SC in Standby. Activate this function to require Phone Password entry to use 821SC.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Password lock***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***



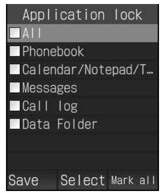
3 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**

- Upon Password Lock activation, Standby returns. Press any key for Phone Password entry window. Enter Phone Password to cancel Password Lock. Password lock remains *Off*.

Application Lock

Activate this function to require Phone Password entry to open Phonebook, Calendar, Messaging, Call log, or Data Folder.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Application lock***



2 **Check functions to lock → ✉ (Save)**



3 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**

Secret Mode

Select *Hide* to activate this function and hide Secret Phonebook entries, Messaging folders, Calendar schedules, or Tasks.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Secret mode***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



3 ***Show* or *Hide***

- Powering 821SC off then back on activates Secret mode.

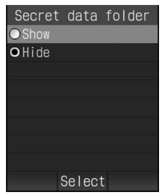
Secret Folders

Activate Secret mode to see Secret folders within Data Folder.

1 **■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Secret data folder***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



3 ***Show* or *Hide***

- Powering 821SC off then back on activates Secret mode.

Mobile Tracker

Activate this function to send SMS notification to a specified address when a different USIM Card is inserted. Specify up to 2 addresses.

1 **■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Mobile tracker***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



3 Select Activation field → *On*



4 Select Recipients field



5 Select To field → Enter address → [Mail] (Save)

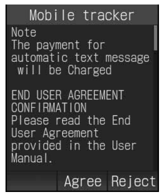


- To enter an address from Phonebook, highlight To field → [Y!] → *Phonebook* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20) → Select a phone number.

6 Select Sender field → Enter sender name



7 Press [Mail] (Save) → Confirm message



8 [■] (Agree)

- Not to agree the message, press [Y!] (Reject).

- When a different USIM Card is inserted, SMS notification is sent to the specified address upon 821SC activation. Nothing appears on 821SC. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered three consecutive times when trying to set Mobile Tracker, SMS notification is also sent.
- To delete a recipient address, press [Y!] and select *Delete* in Step 5.

Advanced

Settings

- Activate or cancel Phone Lock (☞P.13-20)
- Activate or cancel Password Lock (☞P.13-20)
- Activate or cancel Application Lock (☞P.13-21)
- Activate or cancel Secret mode (☞P.13-21)
- Activate Mobile Tracker (☞P.13-21)

Facial Recognition

When powered on, 821SC verifies an authorized user from a registered image. If Facial Recognition fails, 821SC is disabled.

- Facial Recognition matches current image to one saved beforehand. When capturing images or using Facial Recognition, remember the following points:
  - Make sure your face (eyes, mouth, nose, eyebrows, etc.) is clearly visible. Facial features may be obscured by hair, colored glasses, hat, etc., inhibiting image capture or recognition.
  - The face should be lit evenly and brightly. Avoid backlight, strong light, or shadows.

Note

- **Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages associated with Facial Recognition.**
- **Phone Password is required for Facial Recognition settings or cancellation upon recognition failure. Changing Phone Password enhances security. (➲P.11-2).**

Using Facial Recognition

User Registration

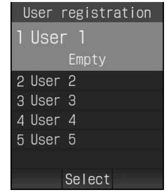
Save image, name and a question & answer from which to verify identification should recognition fail.

Save up to five users. Save up to five images per user. Change location (home, office, inside vehicle or station, etc.) or condition (face angle, accessories, glasses, etc.) for each shot.

1. ▣ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Facial recognition***



2. ***User registration***



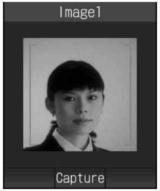
3. **Select from *User 1* to *User 5***



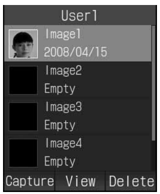
4. ***Face image***



5 **Select from *Image1* to *Image5* → ✉ (Capture)**



6 **Frame your face on Display → ■ (Capture) → ■ (Save) → ■ (OK)**



- After saving image, if *Facial recognition* is *Off*, an activation confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to activate Facial Recognition.

7 **CLEAR/メモ → *User name* → Enter user name**



8 ***Riddle* → Enter question**



9 ***Answer* → Enter answer**

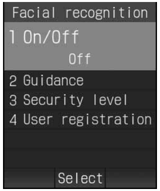


- Image capture may take time. Stay still until complete.
- A confirmation appears if registration fails. Change shooting conditions and start over.
- If a question and answer are not saved, enter Phone Password for recognition.
- Saving multiple images increase recognition accuracy, however, security may be compromised.
- The same image can be saved to multiple users. This may increase recognition accuracy.
- Look straight and frame whole face with no expression. If face is too small, image may not be saved. Do not change face angle while shooting.

Toggling Facial Recognition

Activate Facial Recognition. Save a user beforehand.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Facial recognition***



2 ***On/Off***



3 ***On*** **or** ***Off*** **→ Enter Phone Password →** ■ **(OK)**

- Set to *On* to match your face to the saved portrait when 821SC is turned on. If the recognition fails, 821SC is disabled.

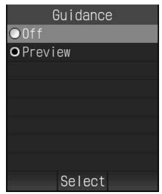
Recognition Guidance

Activate this function to show guidance in Facial Recognition. Cancel it for recognition message with no image. Select to *Preview* to show image.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Facial recognition***



2 ***Guidance***



3 ***Off*** **or** ***Preview***

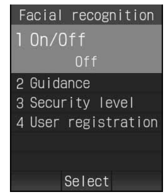
Setting Security Level

Select recognition accuracy level.

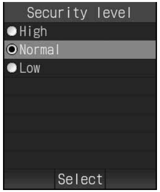
- Accuracy levels are as follows.

Item	Description
High	Unsaved faces are least likely to be recognized by mistake. However, your face may also be difficult to recognize.
Normal	An intermediate setting.
Low	Your face is most recognizable. However, unsaved faces are more likely to be recognized by mistake.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Security*** → ***Facial recognition***



2 *Security level*



3 *High*, *Normal*, or *Low*

Starting Facial Recognition

Facial Recognition starts when the power is turned on. When face is recognized, 821SC is enabled.

1 Face Display

- When *Guidance* (➔P.11-10) is *Preview*, image appears. When face is recognized, focus moves to recognized face. Recognition result appears with *Matching* (green frame), *Similar* (yellow frame), or *Unknown* (red frame).
- Internal camera is used for Facial Recognition. Dust or smudges on the lens may lead to recognition failure. Clean with a soft cloth before use.

If Facial Recognition Fails

To try again, press ✉ (Recog.).
If recognition fails, follow steps below accordingly:

- If similar
  - Use question and answer to complete recognition. Question appears. Press ■ (Answer) and enter it.
  - When a question and an answer are not saved, enter Phone Password. Enter Phone Password and press ■ (OK) to complete recognition.
- If no match is found
  - Use Phone Password conduct the recognition. Press ■ (Code), enter Phone Password and press ■ (OK) to complete recognition.

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.11-13

Settings

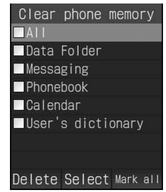
- Activate or cancel Facial Recognition (☞P.13-20)
- Show or hide Guidance (☞P.13-20)
- Set Security Level (☞P.13-20)
- Save Facial Recognition User (☞P.13-21)

Restoring Default Settings

Clearing Phone Memory

Clear Data Folder, Messaging, 821SC Phonebook, Calendar, or User's dictionary. Alternatively, clear all 821SC files at once.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Memory settings*** → ***Phone memory*** → ***Clear phone memory***



2 **Check items** → ✉ **(Delete)**



3 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes***

Resetting Settings

Clear saved contents/settings regarding Settings, Alarms in Tools, and TV (other than TV links and Reservation list); then restore default settings.
The following settings are not affected.

Item	Unaffected Settings
Call settings	*Edit black list* contents *Call forwarding on* setting *Call barring* settings *Voice mail on* settings
Phonebook	Entry details, Group settings
Security	*USIM lock, PIN certification, Change PIN, Change PIN2*
Tools	*Calendar* contents and settings

1 **■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Reset* → *Reset settings***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes***

All Reset

Restore 821SC to defaults and delete Phonebook (Phone), Messaging, and Data Folder contents/ settings. However, preinstalled files and S! Appli are not deleted.

1 **■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Reset* → *All reset***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes***

Advanced

Settings

- Delete Phonebook entries, messages, etc. (☞P.13-21)
- Restore Settings to default values (☞P.13-21)

Advanced Settings

Facial Recognition

Editing User Information

■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Facial recognition* → *User registration* → Select user (➔P.11-8 User Registration ❹)

Deleting User Information

■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Facial recognition* → *User registration* → Highlight user → Y! (Delete) → *Yes*

Viewing Images

■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Facial recognition* → *User registration* → Select a user → *Face image* → Highlight image → ■ (View)

- When multiple portraits are saved, press ◀▶ to check another one.

Deleting Images

■ → *Settings* → *Security* → *Facial recognition* → *User registration* → Select a user → *Face image* → Highlight image → Y! (Delete) → *Yes*

Connectivity & File Backup

12

Connectivity

Transfer files wirelessly between 821SC and other Infrared or Bluetooth®-compatible devices, or connect 821SC to PCs or printers via USB Cable.

Transmission Types

Transfer files via Infrared or Blutooth® as follows.

Transmission Type	Description
Transfer Each	Receive single files/send multiple files. Received files are automatically saved to the appropriate location by file type.
Transfer All	Receive/send all files by function at once.

- Most received files are saved to the appropriate location by file type, however, some may be saved to *Other documents* in Data Folder.

Infrared

Exchange files wirelessly with infrared-compatible handsets, PCs or other devices.

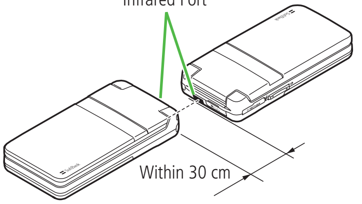
Getting Started

- 821SC Infrared is based on IrMC1.1. Transmission may be unavailable for some functions, even when IrMC1.1 is supported on the other party's handset.
- Infrared data transmission is unavailable while sending/receiving message or using Internet.
- Calling or sending mail are unavailable during Infrared transmissions.
- Transmissions may be inhibited in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared devices.

- Authorization Code is the 4-digit password used to allow transmissions between infrared devices. Enter same Authorization Code on both devices when transmitting all files at once.

Infrared Precautions

- Place devices within 30 cm. Align device ports. Do not place objects in between devices.



- Maintain port alignment until transmission ends.
- A soiled port may inhibit transmission. Clean port with a soft cloth beforehand.
- If transmission fails, a confirmation appears. Review precautions, choose *Yes* to try again.

Infrared Data Transmission

Send and receive Phonebook or Calendar entries, Account details, Schedules, Tasks, still images, videos, sound files, vFiles, and others.
Send either all Phonebook entries, Schedules, Tasks or Bookmarks in a single transfer.

Note

- **Infrared is unavailable while Internet services/ Media Player is use, or while editing mail/files.**
- **Some received files cannot be saved on 821SC.**

Sending Data

First, activate Infrared on the other device.

1 Send data

■ To send from Data Folder

In list, → *Send* → *Via infrared* → Select data → (Send)

■ To send from Calendar, Tasks, Bookmarks or Phonebook

Highlight item → → *Send* → *Via infrared*

- Some functions allow sending from Details/ Playback window.

Receiving One by One

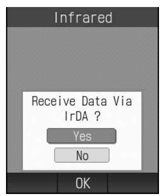
1 → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *Infrared On/Off* → *On (3 min.)*

- If Bluetooth® is active, cancellation confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to activate Infrared.
- 821SC is ready to receive data.

2 Begin sending from other device within 3 minutes



3 Cancel Calling confirmation appears, choose *Yes*



4 Receive confirmation appears, choose *Yes*



5 Save confirmation appears, choose *Yes*

- To save pictograms, select *Pictures* or *My Pictogram*.
- Press (Cancel) to cancel receiving.
- Press to terminate data reception.

- vCard over 51 KB cannot be saved in Phonebook. If vCard contains incoming image over 40KB, 821SC deletes the image then saves vCard.

Note

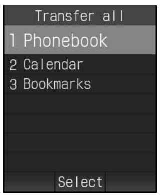
- **Receive files in Standby. Files cannot be received when Password Lock is active, All Keys locked or during Software Update.**

Transferring All

1. ■ → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *Transfer all*



2. **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



3. ***Phonebook*, *Calendar*, or *Bookmarks***



- For *Phonebook*, choose *Yes* to transfer images

4. **Enter Authorization Code (4 digits) → ■ (OK)**

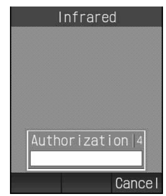
Receiving All

1. ■ → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Infrared* → *Infrared On/Off* → *On (3 min.)*
   - 821SC is ready to receive files.

2. **Begin sending from other device within 3 minutes**



3. **No Calling confirmation appears, choose *Yes***



4 Enter Authorization Code (4 digits) → ■ (OK)



- Enter same Authorization Code as sender.

5 Select a saving method

■ To add files as new entries

Add New

■ To overwrite current entries

Overwrite → *Yes* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)

- Receiving all entries deletes existing 821SC entries except Account details. Receiving Account details deletes existing Account details except handset phone number.
- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel receiving.
- Press [end key] to terminate reception.

Advanced

Settings

- Activate or cancel Infrared transmission (☞P.13-27)
- Transfer Phonebook or Calendar entries, and Bookmarks at once (☞P.13-27)

Bluetooth®

Connect Bluetooth®-compatible handsets or other devices to exchange files wirelessly, or handsfree devices for handsfree calling. Connect 821SC to PCs and other devices for Internet access, etc.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® transmissions require Bluetooth®-compatible devices with the same profiles.
See 821SC Bluetooth® specifications below:

Item	Specification
Communication Standard	Bluetooth® Standard Ver. 2.0
Applicable Profiles	Headset Handsfree Serial Port Dialup Networking File Transfer Object Push Advanced Audio Distribute Audio/Video Remote Control Basic Imaging[1] Basic Printing Generic Access Profile Service Discovery Protocol Generic Object Exchange Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class2

Item	Specification
Communication Distance[2]	Approximately 10 m
Frequency Band Used	2.4 GHz
Bluetooth® QD ID	B013712

1 821SC only supports printing.
2 Varies by radio interference and other conditions.

Bluetooth® Precautions

- 821SC may not work with all Bluetooth® devices.
- File transfers may not be available with some Bluetooth® devices. Operations, displays or actions vary by device, even if device meets Bluetooth® standards by interference.
- The 2.4 GHz band used by Bluetooth® devices is shared with other devices. Transmission rate or distance may be reduced, or transmissions terminated.
- Use of handsfree devices may create noise depending on connected devices or the usage environment.
- 821SC cannot be connected to other devices when connected to Bluetooth® headphones while playing media files.
- USB and Bluetooth® cannot be used simultaneously.
- Deactivate Bluetooth® before connecting USB Cable.

Bluetooth® Data Transmission

Send and receive Phonebook or Calendar entries, Account details, Schedules, Tasks, still images, videos, sound files, vFiles, and others.
Send either all Phonebook entries, Schedules, Tasks or Bookmarks in a single transfer.

Toggling Bluetooth®

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***Bluetooth On/Off***



2 ***On*** **or** ***Off***

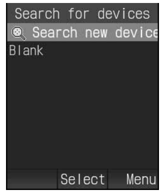
- If Infrared is active, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to activate Bluetooth®.

- If Bluetooth® is active, appears at the top of Display. Transfer data or connect compatible devices.

Searching for Bluetooth® Devices

Save Bluetooth® devices to Paired devices list. Up to 10 can be saved. Enter same Authorization Code on both 821SC and device.
Activate Bluetooth® on device beforehand.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***Search for devices***



2 ***Search new devices***



- If Bluetooth® is *Off*, choose *Yes*.

3 **When devices appear, select one**



4 **Enter Authorization Code (4 to 16 digits)** → ■ **(OK)**



5 **Enter same Authorization Code on device within 30 seconds**

- Authorization Code is a 4- to 16-digit password required for transmissions between Bluetooth® devices. When connecting to a handsfree device, enter specified Authorization Code. Authorization Code entry is not required for registered devices.
- If authorization fails, a confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and repeat from step 4.
- If 10 paired devices are already registered, oldest is deleted to make room for the new one. If all are authenticated, memory full confirmation appears.
- Paired Devices Indicators
  - : Personal Computer
  - : Mobile Phone
  - : PDA
  - : Printer
  - : Others
  - : Handsfree Device/Headset
- If a Bluetooth® connection request appears, choose *Yes* and enter specified Authorization Code within 30 seconds. For paired devices, choose *Yes* to establish connection without Authorization Code.

Browsing Connected Device Files

Access connected device's shared folders or files. Import or delete files from the other device.

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***Paired devices***



2 Select a device

3 Approve access on source device

Sending

1 Select file and send

■ **From Data Folder, Phonebook, Bookmarks, or Tasks**

In list, [Y!] → *Send* → *Via bluetooth* → Select entries → [✉] (Send) → *Yes*

■ **From Calendar**

In list, highlight entry → [Y!] → *Send* → *Via bluetooth*

2 Select receiving device

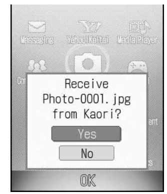
- Receiver accepts and transfer begins.
- If device is not registered, register it first.

- Some functions allow sending option from Details or Playback window.

Receiving One by One

After sender approves connection, file transfer begins and received file is saved in Data Folder.

1 Transfer confirmation appears, choose *Yes*



2 Received confirmation appears, choose *Yes*

- Save received pictogram files to *Pictures* or *My Pictograms*.

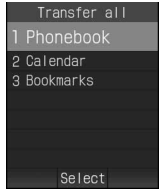
- Received folders are saved to *Other documents*.
- vCard over 51 KB cannot be saved in Phonebook. If vCard contains incoming image over 40KB, 821SC deletes the image then save vCard.

Transferring All

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***Transfer all***



2 **Select receiving device → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



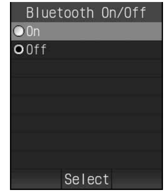
- If device is not registered, register it first.

3 ***Phonebook***, ***Calendar***, **or** ***Bookmark***

- When Phonebook is selected to transfer image data, choose *Yes*.

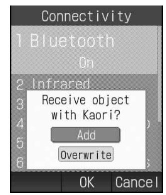
Receiving All

1 ■ → ***Settings*** → ***Connectivity*** → ***Bluetooth*** → ***Bluetooth On/Off*** → ***On***



- 821SC is set in Standby mode to receive data. Begin sending files from other device.

2 **Connection confirmation appears, choose** ***Yes***



3 Select a saving method

■ To add new data

Add

■ To delete all to overwrite data

Overwrite → *Yes* → Enter Phone Password ■ (OK)

- When receiving phonebook entries, all entries except My Phonebook Information are deleted. When receiving My Phonebook Information, all data except the phone number is overwritten.
- Press Y! (Cancel) to cancel the reception.
- Press ☎ to terminate data reception.

A/V Headset

Connect Bluetooth®-compatible headphones to listen to music.

1 Activate Media Player



2 Y! → *Transfer to A/V headset*

3 Select a device to connect

- When no device is registered, search and register new device.

- To switch output from headsets to 821SC, press Y! → *Transfer to Phone.*

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.12-16

- Disconnecting Currently Connected Device
- Browsing Currently Connected Device
- Editing Name of Paired Device
- Authorizing Paired Device
- Deleting Connected Device
- Viewing Paired Device Details
- Searching Devices by Type

Settings

- Activate or cancel Bluetooth® functions (☞P.13-26)
- Search for a new Bluetooth® device (☞P.13-26)
- Reference connected device files (☞P.13-27)
- Search/save from Bluetooth® devices (☞P.13-27)
- Adjust Handsfree setting (☞P.13-27)
- Set Secure mode (☞P.13-27)
- Set Answering mode (☞P.13-27)
- Confirm 821SC device address (☞P.13-27)
- Edit 821SC name (☞P.13-27)
- Confirm available Bluetooth® functions (☞P.13-27)
- Activate or cancel S! Appli communication (☞P.13-27)
- Transfer all Phonebook or Calendar entries, or Bookmarks at once (☞P.13-27)

USB Connection

Connect 821SC to a PC to transfer files between devices. Connect printer to print still images. 821SC supports USB 2.0.

Getting Started

Install Samsung PC Studio and USB driver first. For installation instructions, PC operating environment, etc., see user guide on the included CD-ROM.

Connecting to a PC

The following operations are available:

- Transfer 821SC Data Folder files to PC
- Import PC files and save to Data Folder
- Perform Packet Communications

Note

- **To access to the Internet through PC or PDA connection (Mobile data communication), a large volume of packet communication is required in short period that will apply for high packet communication charge. Please pay attention on communication fee when using mobile data communication.**

Memory Card Backup

Back up Phonebook entries, etc. to Memory Card (Package backup). Restore backed up items as required (Package restoration).

- Restore from Backup in case of accidental loss.
- Backups are saved by type (transfer date is file name).
- Available Backup types

  -Phonebook

  -Calendar

  -Tasks

  -Content Key

  -Bookmarks

- Use Backup to save files, share information between Memory Card-compatible handsets, or move files to a newly purchased handset.

Backup Precautions

- Not available when battery is low.
- During backup or restore, handset transmissions are not possible.
- Some files cannot be backed up. Some backed up files may not be usable on other SoftBank handsets or PCs, etc.
- Back up may fail if 821SC/Memory Card memory is too low.
- 821SC holds up to 200 Calendar/Tasks entries. When 200 entries are restored from Memory Card, a confirmation appears and excess is not saved.
- Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser bookmarks are backed up.
- If a backed up bookmark is too large it may not be restorable.
- Some images set to Phonebook entries may not be transferred because of size.
- Backup data saved on Memory Card is not accessible on 821SC until restored from Memory Card.
- When backing up Content Keys, note the following:
  - Backup file can hold only one Content Key at a time. To backup another Content Key, a confirmation appears and the previous backup file is overwritten (To keep the previously backed up files, restore the Content Key to 821SC from Memory Card and then perform backup again).
  - Backing up a file containing a Content Key to Memory Card moves Content Key from 821SC to Memory Card making the file inaccessible.
  - Restoring a file with a Content Key to 821SC adds the Content Key to 821SC without overwriting any existing Content Keys on 821SC.

Backing Up to Memory Card

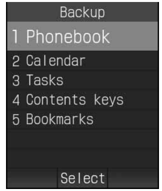
1 ■ → *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Memory card* → *Backup & Restore*



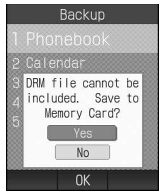
2 *Backup* → *Yes*



3 Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)



4 *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, *Tasks*, *Contents keys*, or *Bookmarks*



5 Confirmation appears, choose *Yes*

- Press [Y!] (Cancel) to cancel backup.
- If Content Key backup file already exists, an overwrite confirmation appears. Press [✉] (Yes) to overwrite the file.

Loading from Memory Card

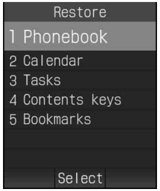
1 ■ → *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Memory card* → *Backup & Restore*



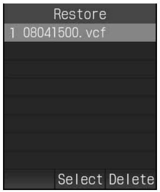
2 *Restore* → *Yes*



3 Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)



4 *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, *Tasks*, *Contents keys*, or *Bookmarks*



5 Select a file



- Press Y! (Delete) and choose *Yes*.

6 *Add* or *Overwrite*

- Press Y! (Cancel) to cancel restoration.

Advanced

Settings

- Backup Memory (☞P.13-28)
- Restore Memory (☞P.13-28)

Mass Storage

Connect 821SC, Memory Card inserted, to a PC via USB Cable to manage Memory Card files on the PC.

Connecting to a PC

1 ■ → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Mass storage*



2 Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)



3 Connect 821SC to PC via USB Cable

4 Use PC to access Memory Card files

- Mass Storage is unavailable while receiving S! Mail, using Samsung PC Studio, or when *My status* in S! Friend's Status is *Online*.
- Calling and Messaging are unavailable in Mass Storage.

Removing Device

1 On PC, perform device removal

2 In Mass storage, [Y!] (Exit)



3 Disconnect USB Cable

Note

- **Never disconnect USB Cable before removing device from PC.**

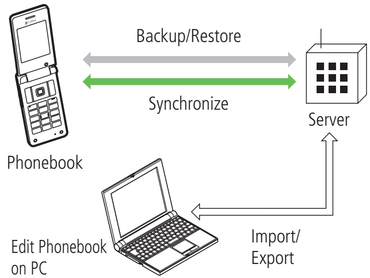
Advanced

Settings

Activate Mass Storage (☞P.13-28)

S! Addressbook Back-up (SAB)

Back up 821SC Phonebook entries on Server or synchronize 821SC Phonebook entries with SAB. Restore lost 821SC Phonebook entries from SAB.



- SAB use requires a separate subscription.
- If you should change handsets, select an SAB compatible handset to access SAB entries.

Note

- **Packet Communication charges apply to connections between 821SC and SAB (Backup, Restore, or Synchronize).**

SAB Precautions

- These items cannot be synchronized with SAB; using Restore for these items will delete them from 821SC:
  - Picture
  - Ringtone settings, Vibration settings (Voice Call, Video Call, Messages, S! Friend's Status, or S! Circle Talk)
  - Blood type
  - Hobby
- Select back up/restore timing and sync mode carefully to avoid accidental deletion of entries.
  - Delete all 821SC entries then select *Synchronize*, *Sync from client*, or *Backup* to delete all SAB entries.
  - Delete all SAB entries then select *Synchronize*, *Sync from server*, or *Restore* to delete all 821SC entries.
- If number of entry items savable on handset varies from SAB, synchronization will reflect lower number.
- Post handset change service continues as follows:

Content		Detail
SoftBank 3G Handsets		
	SAB Supported	SAB entries remain.
	SAB Not Supported	SAB service usable and entries remain; handset access unavailable but PC access available.

Content	Detail
V3, V4, V5, V6, V8 Series	
	SAB service is automatically canceled and SAB entries are deleted.

- When SAB service is cancelled and Phonebook entries on Server are deleted.

Synchronization Modes

Available synchronization modes are as follows.

Sync Mode	Description
Synchronize	Backs up 821SC entries and updates SAB.[1]
Sync from client	Backs up updated 821SC entries. [2]
Sync from server	Downloads updated SAB entries to 821SC. [3]
Backup	Deletes SAB entries and uploads 821SC entries. [4]
Restore	Deletes all 821SC entries and downloads SAB entries to 821SC (up to 821SC limit) last edited first. [5]

1 If 821SC Phonebook entry and SAB entry item are both updated, SAB entry item takes priority.

2 Phonebook update information on Server is not applied to the one on 821SC.

3 Phonebook update information of 821SC is not applied to the one on Server.

4 Be careful that all Phonebook entries on Server is deleted.

5 Be careful that all Phonebook entries of 821SC is deleted.

- *Slow sync* is performed regardless of Sync mode setting when using SAB for the first time or the last synch was not completed correctly by canceling, etc., *Slow sync* works as the same with *Synchronize*. View Sync type in Sync log to see if *Slow sync* was performed.

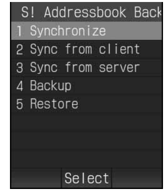
Synchronizing Phonebook

Connect to Phonebook managed on Server and synchronize it with 821SC Phonebook entries.

1 ■ → ***Phonebook*** → ***S! Addressbook Back-up*** → ***Start sync***



2 **Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



3 ***Synchronize, Sync from client, Sync from server, Back up,*** **or** ***Restore*** → ***Yes*** → **■ (OK) → ■ (OK)**

Note

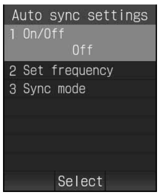
- **Starting synch connect to network. Packet Communication charges apply. Network connection is automatically disconnected when the synchronization ends.**

Synchronizing Phonebook Automatically

Setting *Auto sync* to *On* requires Set frequency and Sync mode settings.

Setting & Canceling Auto Sync

1 **■ → *Phonebook* → *S! Addressbook Back-up* → *Auto sync settings* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**

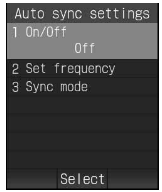


2 ***On/Off* → *ON* or *OFF***

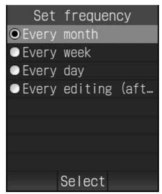
- When selecting *ON*, press ■ (OK)

Setting Frequency

1 **■ → *Phonebook* → *S! Addressbook Back-up* → *Auto sync settings* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)**



2 ***Set frequency***



3 **Set items**

■ To back up once a month

Every month → Enter date → Enter time

■ To back up once a week

Every week → Select day → Enter time

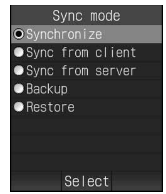
■ To back up once a day

Every day → Enter time

■ To back up 10 minutes after editing Phonebook entries

Every editing (after 10 min)

4 ***Sync mode***



5 ***Synchronize*, *Sync from client*, *Sync from server*, *Back up*, or *Restore* → ■ (OK)**

Advanced

Advanced Settings ☞P.12-17

Bluetooth® Settings

Disconnecting Currently Connected Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Disconnect*

Browsing Currently Connected Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Browse device* → Approve access on source device

Editing Name of Paired Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Rename* → Rename paired device

Authorizing Paired Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Authorize device* or *Unauthorize device*

- When *Authorize device* is set , the setting turns to *Unauthorized device*

Deleting Connected Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices*

■ **To delete an entry**

Highlight a device → → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete all entries**

→ *Delete* → *All* → Enter Phone password → (OK) → *Yes*

Viewing Paired Device Details

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Device details*

Searching Devices by Type

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Search for devices* → Highlight *Search new devices* → → *Search setting* → Select a search type

- Select an item from *All*, *Headset*, *Mobile phone*, *PC/PDA*, *Printer*, or *Device address*. When selecting *Device address*, Enter an address.

Acquiring Connected Device Data

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Browse device* → Approve access on source device

■ **To acquire a file**

→ *Open* → Highlight a file → (Get)

■ **To acquire multiple files**

→ *Open* → → *Get* → *Multiple* → Check files → (Get)

■ **To acquire all files**

→ *Open* → → *Get* → *All*.

■ **To acquire a folder**

→ *Get*

Deleting Data on Connected Device

→ *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Paired devices* → Highlight a device → → *Browse device* → Approve access on source device → → *Open*

■ **To delete a file**

Highlight a file → → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

■ **To delete multiple files**

Highlight a file → → *Delete* → *Multiple* → *Yes* → Check files → (Delete)

■ **To delete all files**

Highlight a file → → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*

S! Addressbook Back-up

Viewing S! Addressbook Back-up History

■ → *Phonebook* → *S! Addressbook Back-up* → *Sync log*

Deleting S! Addressbook Back-up History

■ → *Phonebook* → *S! Addressbook Back-up* → *Sync log*

■ **To delete a log**

Highlight a log → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*

■ **To delete all logs**

Y! (Delete all) → *Yes*

Handset Customization

13

Messaging Settings

Custom Mail Address

Customize or change handset mail address	✉ → *Settings* → *Custom mail address* → Follow onscreen instructions ● Change mail account name (alphanumerics before @). Random alphanumerics set by default.

S! Mail & SMS

Start Here ✉ → *Settings* → *Universal settings*

Change font size **Default** Standard	*Font size* → *Large*, *Standard*, *Small*, or *Tiny*
Change scroll unit **Default** Single line	*Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*
Request or cancel Delivery Report **Default** Off	*Delivery report* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: Receive a message confirming successful delivery of a sent message.
Insert or hide Signature **Default** Off	*Signature* → *Auto insert* → *On*, *New*, or *Off*
Edit Signature	*Signature* → *Edit* → Enter a signature
Set or cancel Auto Delete for received messages when Received memory is full **Default** On (Auto delete)	*Auto delete* → *Received messages* → *On (Auto delete)* or *Off* *On (Auto delete)*: Unprotected messages are automatically deleted oldest first to make room for new ones. If *Auto delete* is *Off*, memory full confirmation appears. Delete messages and retry. *Off*: Memory full confirmation appears. Delete messages and retry.

Set or cancel Auto Delete for sent messages when Sent memory is full **Default** On (Auto delete)	*Auto delete* → *Sent messages* → *On (Auto delete)* or *Off* *On (Auto delete)*: Unprotected messages are automatically deleted oldest first to make room for new ones. If *Auto delete* is *Off* or Unsent is full, memory full confirmation appears. Delete messages and retry. *Off*: Memory full confirmation appears. Delete messages and retry.
Show or hide transmission progress bar **Default** Show	*Sending progress settings* → *Sending progress* → *Show* or *Do not show*
Always show or hide send result (progress bar hidden)	*Sending progress settings* → *Sending result notice* → *With notice*, *Without notice*, or *Check every time* ● *Sending result* notice is only selectable when *Sending progress* is set to *Do not show*.
Set received message notice content or hide notice **Default** Sender	*Message notice* → *View setting* → *Sender*, *Subject*, *Sender & Subject*, or *Off* ● Received message notice scrolls above active function windows.
Select secret folder message notice setting **Default** Show	*Message notice* → *Secret folder* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Show* or *Not show* ● *Not show*: Incoming message notice window for messages sorted to secret folders or *Message notice* does not appear.
Change message list view **Default** 2 line	*Message list view* → *2 line*, *1 line (subject)*, or *1 line (sender)*
Change received message view **Default** Folder view	*Received messages view* → *Folder view* or *List view*
Change sent message view **Default** Folder view	*Sent messages view* → *Folder view* or *List view*
Adjust 3D Pictogram auto play setting **Default** Always	*3D pictograms* → *3D Picto. Auto play* → *Always*, *Only unread*, or *Disable* *Always*: Show 3D Pictogram for all messages *Only unread*: Show 3D Pictogram for unread messages only *Disable*: Hide 3D Pictogram ● The first time a received message is viewed *3D Picto.*, *Auto play* confirmation appears.
Select 3D Pictogram color settings **Default** Pattern1	*3D pictograms* → *Color settings* → Use ◆ to show target pattern → ■ (Select) ● In *Color settings*, press ✉ (Preview) for current settings.

Select 3D Pictogram display speed **Default** Standard	*3D pictograms* → *Display speed* → *Standard*, *High*, or *Low* ● In *Display speed*, press [✉] (Preview) for current settings.

S! Mail

Start Here [✉] → *Settings* → *S! Mail settings*

Set message sending priority **Default** Normal	*Sending options* → *Priority* → *Urgent*, *Normal*, or *Low*
Set sent message Mail Service Center expiry **Default** Maximum	*Sending options* → *Expiry time* → *Maximum*, *1 hour*, *3 hours*, *6 hours*, *12 hours*, *1 day*, *3 days*, or *1 week* ● When the expiry time has elapsed, S! Mails are automatically deleted from Mail Server.
Set time to send a message via Mail Service Center **Default** Immediately	*Sending options* → *Delivery time* → *Immediately*, *1 hour*, *3 hours*, *6 hours*, *12 hours*, *1 day*, *3 days*, or *1 week* ● When set time has elapsed, Mail Service Center sends S! Mail message.
Set S! Mail receiving options **Default** Auto download	*Receiving options* → *Auto download*, *From number only*, or *Manual retrieval* *Auto download*: Mail Service Center sends complete S! Mail messages automatically *From number only*: Mail Service Center sends complete S! Mail sent to handset number *Manual retrieval*: Mail Service Center sends S! Mail Notice; retrieve complete message
Select reply setting **Default** Off	*Reply settings* → *On* or *Off* *On*: Replies to sent messages are automatically addressed to *"Reply to" address* *Off*: Replies to sent messages are addressed to 821SC number/mail address ● Set address that appears in To: field of replies to messages sent from 821SC.
Set "reply to" address	*"Reply to" address* → *Phonebook* or *Enter address* ● Select *Phonebook* → select an entry (➔P.2-20) → highlight number or address → [■] (Select). ● Alternatively, select *Enter address* and enter an address.
Show or hide emotion in received Feeling Mail Notification **Default** On	*Link to feeling* → *Idle screen Info.* → *On* or *Off*
Link External Light to incoming Feeling Mail **Default** On	*Link to feeling* → *Light Color* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*

Link External Light color to incoming Feeling Mail **Default** Happy/Glad: Pink, OK/Good: Green, Sad/Sorry: Blue, NG/Bad: Light Blue, Important/Notice: Yellow	*Link to feeling* → *Light Color* → *Light Color* → *Happy/Glad*, *OK/Good*, *Sad/Sorry*, *NG/Bad*, or *Important/Notice* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* ● Press [✉] (Check) to view color.
Link Vibration to incoming Feeling Mail **Default** On	*Link to feeling* → *Vibration pattern* → *On*, *Link to sound* or *Off*
Set whether to sound 821SC when Feeling Mail arrives **Default** On	*Link to feeling* → *Ringtone* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Linking Ringtone to incoming Feeling Mail **Default** Happy/Glad: I'm So Happy.mmf, OK/Good: Outstanding Employee.mmf, Sad/Sorry: Fading Memories.mmf, NG/Bad: A Grand Entrance.mmf, Important/Notice: Pattern 01.mmf	*Link to feeling* → *Ringtone* → *Assign tone* → *Happy/Glad*, *OK/Good*, *Sad/Sorry*, *NG/Bad*, or *Important/Notice* → Select folder → Highlight a file → [✉] (Play) → [Y!] (Select)
Set Feeling Mail ringtone duration **Default** 5 seconds	*Link to feeling* → *Ringtone* → *Duration* → Enter time
Set attached image appearance **Default** Normal	*Picture appearance* → *Normal* or *Fit to screen*
Set attached image auto playback **Default** On	*Auto play file* → *Picture* → *On* or *Off*
Set attached sound auto playback **Default** Off	*Auto play file* → *Sound* → *On* or *Off*

SMS

Start Here [✉] → *Settings* → *SMS settings*

Set Mail Service Center message expiry time **Default** None	*Expiry time* → *None*, *1 hour*, *6 hours*, *12 hours*, *1 day*, or *3 days* ● Upon expiry Mail Service Center SMS messages are automatically deleted.
Set Message Center Number **Default** Setting 1 +819066519300	*Message center* → Select an item
Edit Message Center Number **Default** +819066519300	*Message center* → Highlight item → [✉] (Edit) → Edit Message center number
Change character code **Default** Unicode	*Char-code* → *Unicode* or *GSM 7 bit*

Internet Settings

Yahoo! Keitai | **Start Here** ■ → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Yahoo! Keitai browser settings*

Change page font size **Default** Standard	*Font size* → *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*
Set page scroll unit **Default** Single line	*Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*
Show or hide page images **Default** Show images	*Downloads* → *Images* → *Show images* or *Do not show* ● Select *Do not show* to help reduce download time.
Play or mute page sounds **Default** Play sounds	*Downloads* → *Sounds* → *Play sounds* or *Do not play* ● Select *Do not play* to help reduce download time.
Delete cache/Cookie/certificates	*Memory manager* → *Clear cache*, *Delete cookies*, or *Delete certificates* → *Yes*
Show or hide Manufacture Number **Default** Off	*Security* → *Manufacture number* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: 821SC automatically sends Manufacture Number to websites upon request as user ID.
Send or hide Referer **Default** Send	*Security* → *Send referer* → *Send* or *Not send*
Select Cookie setting **Default** Enabled	*Security* → *Cookies* → *Enabled*, *Disable*, or *Confirm*
Select Script setting **Default** Ask NW access	*Security* → *Script* → *On*, *Ask NW access*, *Confirm*, or *Off*
Confirm Root Certificate	*Security* → *Root certificates* → Select a certificate
Set Certificate retention period **Default** Per browsing	*Security* → *Certificate retention* → *Per browsing*, *On*, or *Off*
Initialize Browser	*Initialized browser* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Reset settings	*Reset settings* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

PC Site Browser

Start Here ■ → *Yahoo! Keitai* → *PC site browser* → *PC site browser settings*

Change page font size **Default** Standard	*Font size* → *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*
Set page scroll unit **Default** Single line	*Scroll unit* → *Single line*, *Half screen*, or *Whole screen*
Show or hide page images **Default** Show images	*Downloads* → *Images* → *Show images* or *Do not show* ● Select *Do not show* to help reduce download time.
Play or mute page sounds **Default** Play sounds	*Downloads* → *Sounds* → *Play sounds* or *Do not play* ● Select *Do not play* to help reduce download time.
Delete cache/Cookie/certificates	*Memory manager* → *Clear cache*, *Delete cookies*, or *Delete certificates* → *Yes*
Show or hide Manufacture Number **Default** Off	*Security* → *Manufacture number* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: 821SC automatically sends Manufacture Number to websites upon request as user ID.
Send or hide Referer **Default** Send	*Security* → *Send referer* → *Send* or *Not send*
Select Cookie setting **Default** Enabled	*Security* → *Cookies* → *Enabled*, *Disable*, or *Confirm*
Select Script setting **Default** On	*Security* → *Script* → *On*, *Ask NW access*, *Confirm*, or *Off*
Confirm Root Certificate	*Security* → *Root certificates* → Select a certificate
Set Certificate retention period **Default** Per browsing	*Security* → *Certificate retention* → *Per browsing*, *On*, or *Off*
Show or hide warning **Default** Activate PC site browser: On, Switch to Yahoo! Keitai: On	*Warning messages* → *Activate PC site browser* or *Switch to Yahoo! Keitai* → *On* or *Off* ● Show or hide PC Site Browser activation, or Yahoo! Keitai/PC Site Browser switching warning.
Initialize Browser	*Initialized browser* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Reset settings	*Reset settings* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Media Player Settings

Music

Start Here ■ → *Media Player* → *Settings* → *Music*

Set Repeat mode **Default** Off	*Repeat mode* → *One*, *Shuffle (with repeat)*, *Shuffle (without repeat)*, *All*, or *Off* ● Play a single track repeatedly, all music, or all files in Playlist randomly or repeatedly.
Set Equalizer **Default** Normal	*Equalizer* → *Normal*, *Club*, *Live*, *Rock*, *Soft*, or *Soft rock* → ■ (OK) ● Select Equalizer only when using Stereo Earphone Microphone or Bluetooth® headphones.
Adjust Tone volume level **Default** 70	*Tone volume* → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ■ (Save)
Set Music sub folders **Default** Recent music, Most played music, Artist	*Music menu* → Check *Recent music*, *Most played music*, *Artist*, *Album*, or *Genre* → ✉ (Save) ● Select folders to appear in *Music*.

Movie

Start Here ■ → *Media Player* → *Settings* → *Movie*

Set Repeat mode **Default** Off	*Repeat mode* → *One*, *Shuffle (with repeat)*, *Shuffle (without repeat)*, *All*, or *Off* ● Play a single file repeatedly, all videos, or all files in Playlist randomly or repeatedly.
Adjust Tone volume level **Default** 70	*Tone volume* → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ■ (Save)
Set Backlight **Default** Normal	*Backlight* → *Normal*, *Always On*, or *Always Off*
Set Video sub folders **Default** Recent video, Most played video	*Video menu* → Check *Recent video* or *Most played video* → ✉ (Save) ● Select folders to appear in *Video*.
Show or hide Video thumbnails **Default** On	*Video thumbnail display* → *On* or *Off*
Access or ignore linked information **Default** On	*Web link* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: After playing a file with linked info, access confirmation appears.

Mobile Camera Settings

Camera & Video

Start Here (2+ seconds) → Y! → *Settings* → *General*

Show or hide Indicators **Default** On	*Indicators* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: Indicators appear.
Activate or cancel Auto Focus **Default** On	*Auto focus* → *On* or *Off*
Activate or cancel Auto Save **Default** Off	*Auto Save* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: Images or video is automatically saved after capturing or recording.
Show or hide menu item guidance **Default** On	*Help* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: Guidance information appears for selected menu item.

Photo

Start Here (2+ seconds) → Y! → *Settings* → *Photo*

Select Quality **Default** Normal	*Quality* → *Superfine*, *Fine*, *Normal*, or *Economy*
Set ISO **Default** Auto	*ISO* → *Auto*, *100*, *200*, or *400*
Set Exposure metering **Default** Normal	*Exposure metering* → *Normal*, or *Spot*
Set save location when Memory Card is inserted **Default** Phone	*Save to* → *Phone*, *Memory card*, *Digital camera*, or *Ask each time* ● When image size is 240x320, Digital Camera is unselectable. ● Memory Card must be inserted to select it as save location. ● If Memory Card is not inserted, images are automatically saved to *Phone*.
Show or hide Guideline **Default** Off	*Guideline* → *On* or *Off*
Set Shutter sound **Default** Pattern1	*Shutter sound* → *Pattern1*, *Pattern2*, or *Pattern3*

Video

Start Here (2+ seconds) → Y! → *Settings* → *Video*

Select Quality **Default** Economy	*Quality* → *Fine*, *Normal*, or *Economy*
Set save location **Default** Phone	*Save to* → *Phone* or *Memory card* ● When Memory Card is not inserted, images are automatically saved to 821SC.

S! Appli Settings **Start Here** ■ → *S! Appli* → *Settings*

Adjust volume **Default** Level 3	*Volume* → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ■ (OK) ● While Manner mode is active, Manner mode setting is applied.
Adjust Backlight setting **Default** Normal settings	*Backlight* → *Always On*, *Always Off*, or *Normal settings* ● *Normal settings*: *Backlight* setting in *Display settings* (➔P.13-18) applies.
Activate or cancel Vibration while S! Appli is in use **Default** On	*Vibration* → *ON* or *OFF*
Sort S! Appli **Default** By date	*S! Appli list sort* → *By date*, *By name*, or *By vendor*
Restore S! Appli settings to defaults	*Reset S! Appli settings* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Confirm Java Root Certificate	*Java root certificate* → Select a certificate

Digital TV Settings

TV Alarm **Start Here** ■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *TV Alarm*

Set alert tone **Default** Boarding School.mmf	*Alert tone* → Select a save location → Highlight a file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select)
Set volume **Default** Level 3	*Volume* → Use ✥ to adjust volume → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select)
Set vibration **Default** Off	*Vibration* → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select)
Set notification light **Default** Off	*Light* → *On* or *Off*
Set reminder time **Default** 1 minute before	*Reminder timer* → *1 minute before*, *3 minute before*, or *5 minute before*
Set alarm duration **Default** 10 secs	*Duration* → *10 secs*, *20 secs*, or *30 secs*

Data Broadcast

Start Here ■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *Set broadcast data*

Set recording type **Default** Image + Text	*Set recording* → *Image* + *Text* or *Image only*
Select save location **Default** Phone	*Image location* → *Phone* or *Memory card*
Select connection notification type **Default** Check each time	*Notify connection* → *On*, *Off*, or *Check each time*
Show or hide Manufacture Number **Default** Off	*Manufacture number* → *On* or *Off*
Delete station data	*Delete station data* → Select a station → Highlight an item to delete → [Y!] → *Delete* or *Delete All* ● When *All* is selected, enter Phone Password.

Display

Start Here ■ → *TV* → *Settings*

Set initial TV orientation and view **Default** Landscape	*First view* → *Landscape*, *Full screen 1*, *Full screen 2*, or *Portrait*
Adjust display brightness **Default** Level 3	*Display brightness* → Use [◇] to adjust brightness → ■ (Select)

Sound

Start Here ■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *Sound*

Adjust sound quality **Default** Normal	*Sound mode* → *Normal*, *Music*, *News*, *Movie*, or *Sports*
Select language **Default** Main	*Sound language* → *Main*, *Sub*, or *Main* + *Sub*
Select output device **Default** Earphone	*Sound output* → *Earphone* or *Loud speaker*

Key Assignments

Change TV watching Key Assignments **Default** On	■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *Key switch setting* → *On* or *Off* *On*: Use [↕] to switch Channel, [←]/[→] or [▼]/[▲] to raise/lower Volume, [→] (2+ seconds)/[▲] (2+ seconds) to mute, and [←]/[→] to choose *Yes* or *No*. *Off*: Use [↔] to switch Channel, [↑]/[↓] or [▲]/[▼] to raise/lower Volume, [↓] (2+ seconds)/[▼] (2+ seconds) to mute, and [↑]/[↓] to choose *Yes* or *No*.

Incoming Calls & Alarms

Handle Incoming Calls & Alarms **Default** Voice call/Video call/S! Circle Talk: Call priority, Alarms: Alarm priority	■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *Calls & Alarms* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk* → *Call priority* or *Notice a call* *Alarms* → *Alarm priority* or *Alarm notice* ● When *Call priority* or *Alarm priority* is set, incoming call window or alarm window appears (TV reception paused). ● When *Notice a call* or *Alarm notice* is set, a notification appears on top of Display and handset vibrates (TV reception continues). Press [Call key] to accept a call; press ■ (Stop) to reject/end a call.

Auto Power Off

Start Here ■ → *TV* → *Settings* → *Auto power off*

End TV after set duration **Default** Off	*Auto power off* → *Off*, *10 min*, *30 min*, *60 min*, or *120 min*
End TV when handset is closed **Default** On	*Phone closing* → *Call priority* or *Notice a call*

Phonebook Settings

Start Here ■ → *Phonebook* → *Settings*

Select Phonebook Save Location **Default** Phone	*Save settings* → *Phone*, *USIM*, or *Ask each time* ● *Ask each time*: A confirmation appears each time a new entry is saved.
Change Phonebook preference (Phone/USIM) **Default** Phone	*Change view* → *Phone* or *USIM*
Change Search Method **Default** A-ka-sa-ta-na	*Search method* → *A-ka-sa-ta-na*, *Reading*, or *Group*
Backup Phonebook entries	*Backup* → *Copy all to USIM* or *Copy all from USIM* → *Yes*
Change Phonebook font size **Default** Standard	*Font size* → *Large*, *Standard*, or *Small*

Standby Window Settings **Start Here** ■ → *Settings* → *Standby window*

Show or hide Standby Window **Default** On (manually)	*On/Off* → *On (always)*, *On (manually)*, or *Off*
Set/cancel Shortcut mode **Default** On	*Shortcut* → *Display On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Add functions to Shortcut	*Shortcut* → *Set shortcut* → *Add* → Select an item → *Applications* → Highlight item → ✉ (Save)
Add Yahoo! Keitai bookmark to Shortcut	*Shortcut* → *Set shortcut* → *Add* → Select an item → *Bookmarks* → Select Yahoo! Keitai bookmark → Select an icon
Cancel Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Set shortcut* → *Remove* → Select item to remove
Add S! Friend's Status member to the list in Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add member* → *Add* → Select an item → *From S! Friend's Status* → Select a member to add
Add S! Friend's Status member from Phonebook in Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add member* → *Add* → Select an item → *From phone book* → Search Phonebook and select entry (➔P.2-20)
Cancel S! Friend's Status member in Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add member* → *Remove* → Select member to remove
Add contents in Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add content* → *Add content* → Select an item and save
Remove content from Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add content* → *Remove content* → Highlight content → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes* • To remove multiple contents, select *Remove content* → Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* or *All* (➔P.1-23 Removing S! Quick News Content).
Add S! Loop topic in Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add content* → *Add topic* → Add a topic
Remove S! Loop topic from Shortcut mode	*Shortcut* → *Add content* → *Remove topic* → Highlight topic → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes* • To remove multiple topics, select *Remove topic* → Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* or *All* (➔P.1-23 Removing S! Loop).
Change template for Shortcut mode **Default** News (Only text)	*Shortcut* → *Change templates* → Select a template
Change marquee speed for news **Default** Normal	*Shortcut* → *Display settings* → *Marquee speed* → *Fast*, *Normal*, or *Slow*
Change display type for news **Default** Unread&Read	*Shortcut* → *Display settings* → *Unread/Read setting* → *Unread&Read* or *Only unread*

Refresh newsflash **Default** Off	*Shortcut* → *Display settings* → *Auto refresh setting* → *S! Quick News* → *Flash news* → ■ (OK) → *1 hour*, *2 hours*, *4 hours*, *8 hours*, or *Off*
Refresh general contents in Shortcut mode **Default** Off	*Shortcut* → *Display settings* → *Auto refresh setting* → *S! Quick News* → *General* → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*
Select S! Loop auto refresh setting **Default** Off	*Shortcut* → *Display settings* → *Auto refresh setting* → *S! Loop* → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*
Set/cancel News mode **Default** On	*News headline* → *Display On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Add News mode contents	*News headline* → *Add content* → Select content and save
Remove News mode contents	*News headline* → *Remove content* → Highlight content → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes* ● To remove multiple contents, select *Remove content* → Y! → *Delete* → *Multiple* or *All* (➔P.1-23 Removing News Content).
Refresh newsflash in News mode **Default** Off	*News headline* → *Auto refresh* → *Quick News* → *Flash news* → ■ (OK) → *1 hour*, *2 hours*, *4 hours*, *8 hours*, or *Off*
Refresh general contents in News mode **Default** Off	*News headline* → *Auto refresh* → *Quick News* → *General* → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*
Refresh S! Loop in News mode **Default** Off	*News headline* → *Auto refresh* → *S! Loop* → ■ (OK) → *On* or *Off*
Show or hide image in News mode **Default** On	*News headline* → *Show image* → *On* or *Off*
Set/cancel Communication mode **Default** On	*Communication* → *Display On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Add S! Friend's Status members from list	*Communication* → *Add member* → Select an item → *From S! Friend's Status* → Select member
Add S! Friend's Status members from Phonebook	*Communication* → *Add member* → Select an item → *From phone book* → Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.2-20)
Remove S! Friend's Status members	*Communication* → *Remove member* → Select member to remove

Sounds & Alerts Settings Start Here ■ *Settings* → *Sounds & Alerts*

Adjust volume **Default** Voice call/Video call/Message/S! Friend's Status/S! Circle Talk/Missed call notification/S! Quick News/Delivery Report/Phone sounds: Level 3, S! Quick News: Off	*Volume* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, *Delivery report*, or *Phone sounds* → Use ✣ to adjust volume → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select) ● There is no *Play* option to sample *Phone sounds*.
Set Ringtone for Voice Call/Video Call/S! Circle Talk **Default** Voice call: Sports life.mp4, Video call: LoungeBell.mp4, S! Circle Talk: Businessman.mp4	*Ringtone* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *S! Circle Talk* → Select save location for a file → Highlight a file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select)
Set ringtone other than Voice Call **Default** Businessman.mp4	*Ringtone* → *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Assign tone* → Select save location for a file → Highlight a file → ✉ (Play) → Y! (Select)
Set ringtone duration other than Voice Call **Default** 5 Seconds	*Ringtone* → *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Duration* → Enter duration
Set Vibration **Default** Off	*Vibration* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select)
Set Keypad tones **Default** Xylophone	*Phone sounds* → *Keypad tones* → *Beep*, *Xylophone*, or *Off*
Set system sounds for S! Circle Talk **Default** Xylophone	*Phone sounds* → *S! Circle Talk* → *Animal*, *Bird*, *Fantasy*, *Game*, *Joke*, *Xylophone*, or *P1* → ✉ (Play) → ■ (Select)
Set system sounds **Default** Several tones on	*Phone sounds* → *System sounds* → *All*, *Popup box alerts*, *Minute minder*, *Call connect tone*, *Call end tone*, *Power on*, *Power off*, *Open/Close folder*, or *Alerts on call* → ✉ (Save)
Set External Light to flash for incoming transmissions **Default** Voice call/Video call/Message/S! Friend's Status/S! Circle Talk/Missed call notification: On, S! Quick News/Delivery report: Off	*External light* → *Incoming* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Set External Light to flash for missed calls **Default** On	*External light* → *Notification* → *Missed call*, *Message*, *Answering machine*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *Missed alarm**, or *Delivery report* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*

* Missed Schedule (P.9-3) or Task (P.9-8) Alarms.

Set External Light color for incoming transmissions **Default** Green	*External light* → *Incoming* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Color* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* ● Press [✉] (Check) to view color.
Set External Light color for missed calls **Default** Missed call/Missed call notification: Blue, Message/Delivery report: Green, S! Friend's Status: Light Blue, Answering Machine: White, Missed alarm: Pink	*External light* → *Notification* → *Missed call*, *Message*, *Answering Machine*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *Missed alarm**, or *Delivery report* → *Color* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* ● Press [✉] (Check) to view color.

* Missed Schedule (P.9-3) or Task (P.9-8) Alarms.

Manner Mode Settings **Start Here** [■] → *Settings* → *Manner mode settings*

Set vibration **Default** Voice call/Video call/Message/S! Friend's Status/S! Circle Talk/Missed call notification/Delivery Report: Pattern 1, S! Quick News: Off	*Vibration* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Off*, *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5*, or *Link to sound* → [✉] (Play) → [■] (Select)
Set system sounds **Default** Alerts on call	*System sounds* → Check *All*, *Minute minder*, *Call connect tone*, *Call end tone*, or *Alerts on call* → [✉] (Save)
Set External Light to flash for incoming transmissions **Default** Voice call/Video call/Message/S! Friend's Status/S! Circle Talk/Missed call notification: On, S! Quick News/Delivery report: Off	*External light* → *Incoming* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Set External Light to flash for missed calls **Default** On	*External light* → *Notification* → *Missed call*, *Message*, *Answering machine*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *Missed alarm**, or *Delivery report* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Set Answering Machine **Default** On	*Answering machine* → *On* or *Off*
Set External Light color for incoming transmissions **Default** Green	*External light* → *Incoming* → *Voice call*, *Video call*, *Message*, *S! Friend's Status*, *S! Circle Talk*, *Missed call notification*, *S! Quick News*, or *Delivery report* → *Color* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* ● Press [✉] (Check) to view color.

* Missed Schedule (P.9-3) or Task (P.9-8) Alarms.

Set External Light color for missed calls **Default** Missed call/Missed call notification: Blue, Message/Delivery report: Green, S! Friend's Status: Light Blue, Answering Machine: White, Missed alarm: Pink	*External light* → *Notification* → *Missed call*, *Message*, *Answering Machine*, *S! Friend's Status*, *Missed call notification*, *Missed alarm**, or *Delivery report* → *Color* → *White*, *Pink*, *Red*, *Green*, *Blue*, *Light Blue*, or *Yellow* ● Press [✉] (Check) to view color.

* Missed Schedule (P.9-3) or Task (P.9-8) Alarms.

● Changes to *Manner mode* settings apply when *Manner* is selected in *Mode setting*.

Display Settings **Start Here** [■] → *Settings* → *Display settings*

Change Wallpaper **Default** Preset pictures	*Wallpaper* → (➔P.2-6 Wallpaper ❷)
Set Menu style **Default** Snow globe: Pink	*Main menu style* → *Snow globe (5 colors)*, *Hanging surprises*, or *Fairy-tale room* ● To set color, *Snow globe (5 colors)* → Use [◂▸] to choose *Pink*, *Silver*, *Violet*, *Green*, or *Gold* → [■] (Select). ● Change menu appearance (except Yahoo! Keitai main menu).
Set Standby Display appearance **Default** Off	*Clock/Calendar* → Select *Digital clock*, *Dual clock*, *Calendar (1 month)*, *Calendar (2 month)*, *Today*, or *Off*, and edit as required → [■] (OK) ● To set clock type, select *Digital clock* → Use [◂▸] to select clock type → [■] (OK). ● *Dual clock*: 2 clocks appear in Standby. Local time (set in *Date & Time*) appears on top. To set clock below it, *Dual clock* → highlight Time zone field → Use [◂▸] to specify an area → highlight Daylight saving field to check as required → press [✉] (OK).
Set Font type **Default** Font 1	*Font* → *Font type* → *Font 1* or *Font 2*
Change font size for menu list **Default** Large	*Font* → *Font size* → *List font* → *Large* or *Small*
Change font size for browser **Default** Standard	*Font* → *Font size* → *Browser* → *Large*, *Standard*, or *Small*
Change font size for Phonebook menu **Default** Standard	*Font* → *Font size* → *Phonebook* → *Large*, *Standard*, or *Small*
Change font size for text entry window **Default** Standard	*Font* → *Font size* → *Editor* → *Large*, *Standard*, or *Small*
Change Message text font size **Default** Standard	*Font* → *Font size* → *Messages* → *Large*, *Standard*, *Small*, or *Tiny*
Set S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)	*S! Familiar Usability* → *Download S! Familiar Usability* → Follow onscreen instructions

Adjust Display brightness **Default** 3	*Backlight* → *Brightness* → Use [key] to adjust brightness → [■] (OK)
Set Backlight time **Default** On: 15 seconds, Dim: 15 seconds	*Backlight* → *Backlight time* → Select On field → *Off*, *5 seconds*, *10 seconds*, *15 seconds*, *30 seconds*, or *1 minute* → Select Dim field → *5 seconds*, *10 seconds*, *15 seconds*, *30 seconds*, or *1 minute* → [✉] (Save) ● When Backlight time is set to *Off*, Display becomes dim. ● Display becomes dimmer when Backlight time elapses and turns off when *Dim* time elapses.
Show or hide Sub Display indicators **Default** Normal	*Sub display* → *Normal*, *Always On*, or *Always Off* ● *Always On*: Sub Display indicators appear while handset is closed.
Set Popup menu **Default** Off	*Popup menu* → *On* or *Off* ● Set whether to open a sub menu in Popup window when a menu item is highlighted. ● When a menu item with no sub menu is highlighted, Popup window does not appear. Also, Popup window for *Alarms* in Tool menu does not appear.
Set Dialing window font type **Default** Font type: Normal	*Dialling display* → *Font type* → Use [key] to change the type → [■] (OK) ● When *Normal* or *Serif* is selected, font size, color, and backlight color can also be changed.
Set Dialing window font size **Default** Standard	*Dialling display* → *Font size* → Use [key] to change the size → [■] (OK)
Set Dialing window font color **Default** Basic	*Dialling display* → *Font color* → Use [key] to change color → [■] (OK) ● For *Monochrome*, use [key] to highlight Color field → Use [key] to change color → [■] (OK)
Set Dialing window background color	*Dialling display* → *Background color* → Use [key] to change color → [■] (OK)
Set Operator name **Default** Off	*Operator name* → *On* or *Off*

Phone Settings Start Here ■ → *Settings* → *Phone settings*

Change user interface language **Default** 日本語	***言語選択*** → *Automatic*, ***日本語***, *English*, or 한국어
Set Time zone updating **Default** Prompt first	*Date & Time* → Select Time zone updating field → *Manual only*, *Prompt first*, or *Automatic* → ■ (Select) → ✉ (Save) ● *Automatic*: A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* to restart 821SC. ● *Time zone updating* is disabled even when the setting is changed.
Change Home time zone **Default** GMT+09:00	*Date & Time* → Select Home zone field → Use ◀▶ to toggle areas → ■ (Select) → ✉ (Save) ● Select the zone closest to your locality. Complete this setting before selecting *Dual clock*.
Activate or cancel Daylight savings time adjustment **Default** Unchecked	*Date & Time* → Select Home zone field → Check *Daylight saving* → ✉ (OK) → ✉ (Save)
Set time	*Date & Time* → Highlight Time field → Enter time → ✉ (Save) ● Some functions are disabled when time is not set.
Set AM/PM (when Time format is set to 12H)	*Date & Time* → Highlight *AM* or *PM* in Time field → Use ◀▶ to toggle setting → ✉ (Save)
Set date	*Date & Time* → Highlight Date field → Enter date → ✉ (Save) ● Some functions are disabled until date is set.
Change Time format **Default** 24H	*Date & Time* → Select Time format field → *12H* or *24H* → ✉ (Save)
Change Date format **Default** YYYY/MM/DD	*Date & Time* → Highlight Date format field → *DD/MM/YYYY*, *MM/DD/YYYY*, *YYYY/DD/MM*, or *YYYY/MM/DD* → ✉ (Save)
Activate or cancel S! Familiar Input (Japanese) **Default** Off	*S! Familiar Input* → *Off*, *603T*, *810SH*, *A5509T*, *N901iC*, *P901i*, or *V603SH* ● Change text entry to mimic that of selected handset model; may disable some entry functions. ● Highlight a model and press ✉ (Preview) to confirm text entry operations.
Save entries to User's Dictionary	*User's dictionary* → *New entry* → Select Word field → Enter word or sentence → Select Reading field → Enter reading → ✉ (Save)
Edit User's Dictionary entries	*User's dictionary* → *Edit entry* → Select entry to edit → Edit word or reading → ✉ (Save)

Delete User's Dictionary entries	*User's dictionary* → *Delete all* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Reset entry history to default	*User's dictionary* → *Reset learning* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes* ● Previous Kanji conversions appear first for predicted/conversion alternatives. This action clears conversion history.
Activate or cancel Simple Search **Default** Off	*Simple search* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: In Standby, press keys assigned to characters used in Phonebook entry Readings.
Set Side Keys to activate Reject Call or mute ringer **Default** Silence	*Side key* → *Reject* or *Silence* ● Set handset action when ▲ or ▼ is pressed for 1+ seconds during incoming transmission.
Set Any key answer **Default** Off	*Any key answer* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: Press any key except ✉, ■, Y!, ☎, ▲, and ▼ to answer a call.
Activate or cancel 821SC open-to-answer calls function **Default** Off	*Active folder* → *On* or *Off*
Set Keypad Light illumination mode **Default** Normal mode	*Keypad light* → *Normal mode* or *Saving mode* ● *Normal mode*: Keypad Light illuminates for Backlight Time duration. ● *Saving mode*: Keypad Light turns off for set duration. ● To set *Saving mode*, select Starting time field → Enter time → Ending time field → Enter time → ✉ (Save).

Security Settings **Start Here** ■ → *Settings* → *Security*

Activate or cancel Phone Lock **Default** Off	*Phone lock* → *On* or *Off* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)
Activate or cancel Password Lock **Default** Off	*Password lock* → *On* or *Off* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)
Activate or cancel USIM Lock **Default** Off	*USIM lock* → *On* or *Off* → Enter USIM password (4 to 8 digits) → ■ (OK) → Enter USIM password again as required → ■ (OK)
Activate or cancel Facial Recognition **Default** Off	*Facial recognition* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK)
Show or hide Guidance **Default** Preview	*Facial recognition* → *Guidance* → *Off* or *Preview*
Set Security Level **Default** Normal	*Facial recognition* → *Security level* → *High*, *Normal*, or *Low*

Save Facial Recognition User **Default** Empty	*Facial recognition* → *User registration* → *User 1* to *User 5* → *Face image* → Highlight image 1 to 5 → [Mail] (Capture) → [■] (Capture) → [■] (Save) → *Yes* → [■] (OK) → [CLEAR] → *User name* → Enter name → *Riddle* → Enter question → *Answer* → Enter answer ● If *Facial recognition* is *Off*, activation confirmation appears after saving image. Choose *Yes* to activate.
Activate or cancel Application Lock **Default** Unlock all	*Application lock* → Check *All*, *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, *Messages*, *Call log*, or *Data Folder* → [Mail] (Save) → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK)
Activate or cancel Secret mode **Default** Hide	*Secret mode* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Show* or *Hide*
Create or cancel Secret folders in Data Folder **Default** Hide	*Secret data folder* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Show* or *Hide*
Delete Phonebook entries, messages, etc.	*Reset* → *All reset* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*
Restore Settings to default values	*Reset* → *Reset settings* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Yes*
Activate or cancel PIN Certification **Default** Off	*PIN certification* → *On* or *Off* → Enter PIN → [■] (OK)
Change PIN	*Change PIN* → Enter current PIN → [■] (OK) → Enter new PIN → [■] (OK) → Enter new PIN again → [■] (OK)
Change PIN2	*Change PIN2* → Enter current PIN2 → [■] (OK) → Enter new PIN2 → [■] (OK) → Enter new PIN2 again → [■] (OK)
Change Phone Password **Default** 9999	*Change password* → Enter current password → [■] (OK) → Enter new password → [■] (OK) → Enter new password again → [■] (OK)
Set IP service setting **Default** Off	*IP service setting* → *On* or *Off*
Activate Mobile Tracker **Default** Off	*Mobile tracker* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → Select Activation field → *On* → Select Recipients field → Select To field → Enter a recipient → [Mail] (Save) → Select Sender field → Enter sender name → [Mail] (Save) → Confirm entries → [■] (Agree) or [Y!] (Reject)

Call Settings Start Here ■ → *Settings* → *Call settings*

Forward all calls to Voice Mail (821SC does not ring)	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Voice mail on* → *Always(0 sec.)*
Forward unanswered calls to Voice Mail (specify ring time)	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Voice mail on* → *No reply(5 to 30 sec.)* → *5 seconds*, *10 seconds*, *15 seconds*, *20 seconds*, *25 seconds*, or *30 seconds*
Activate and set Forwarding	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Call forwarding on* → *Voice/Video call*, *Voice call*, or *Video call* → *Always(0 sec.)* or *No reply(5 to 30 sec.)* → *Last set number*, *Phonebook*, or *Enter number* → Enter number as required
Cancel Voice Mail/Call Forwarding	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Deactivate All* → *Yes*
Confirm current Voice Mail/Call Forwarding settings	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Get status*
Listen to Voice Mail message	*Optional services* → *Voice mail/Call forwarding* → *Listen to voice mail* → [Call key]
Activate or cancel Call Waiting	*Optional services* → *Call waiting* → *On* or *Off*
Confirm current Call Waiting settings	*Optional services* → *Call waiting* → *Get status*
Set Outgoing Call Barring	*Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Outgoing call* → *Bar all outgoing calls*, or *Bar all international calls* → *On* or *Off* → Enter Network Password → ■ (OK)
Activate or cancel Incoming Call Barring	*Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Incoming call* → *Bar all incoming calls* → *On* or *Off* → Enter Network Password → ■ (OK)
Cancel all Call Barring	*Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Cancel all barring* → Enter Network Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Confirm current Call Barring settings	*Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Get status* → *All outgoing calls*, *All international calls*, or *All incoming calls*
Change Network Password	*Optional services* → *Call barring* → *Set security code* → Enter current Network Password in Old field ■ (OK) → Enter new Network Password in New field → ■ (OK) → Enter new Network Password again in Cnf field → ■ (OK)
Set Missed Call Notification	*Optional services* → *Missed call notification* → [Call key] (Call)

Save International Code **Default** 0046010	*Optional services* → *International call* → *International code* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → Enter an international code
Add/change/delete Country Number **Default** 1: 日本 (Japan), 2: 韓国 (KOR), 3: イギリス (GBR), 4: イタリア (ITA), 5: スイス (CHE), 6: スペイン (ESP), 7: ドイツ (DEU), 8: ポルトガル (PRT), 9: オランダ (NLD), 0: フランス (FRA), ＊: モナコ (MCO), #: アメリカ合衆国 (USA), スウェーデン (SWE), オーストラリア (AUS), 中国 (CHN), 香港 (HKG), 台湾 (TWN)	*Optional services* → *International call* → *Country number* → Add, change, or delete item ● To add/save, highlight an item from Country code → ■ (Change) → select Country name field → enter country name → highlight Enter country code field → enter country number → ✉ (Save). ● To delete, highlight item → ✉ (Delete) → *Yes*.
Check Call Time/Cost	*Call time & cost* → *All calls* ● To reset call time/cost, ✉ (Reset) → Enter PIN2 → ■ (OK).
Check last Call Time/Cost	*Call time & cost* → *Last calls* ● To reset last call time/cost, press ✉ (Reset).
Check Data Counter	*Call time & cost* → *Data counter* ● To reset sent/received data counter, press ✉ (Reset).
Show or hide Call Time/Cost after calls **Default** Off	*Call time & cost* → *Show charge after call* → *On* or *Off* ● This function may not be available.
Change Call Cost Currency	*Call time & cost* → *Set currency* → Enter PIN2 → ■ (OK) → Select Price field → Enter rate to the yen → Select Currency field → Enter currency unit → ✉ (Save)
Set Call Cost Limit	*Call time & cost* → *Set max cost limit* → ✉ (Edit) → Enter PIN2 → ■ (OK) → Select Upper limit after changing field → Enter upper limit → ✉ (Save) ● After reaching the call cost limit, only emergency calls can be made; messaging, web connections (fee-based operations) are disabled. ● When *Show charge after call* is not available, this function is also unavailable.
Cancel Call Cost Limit	*Call time & cost* → *Set max cost limit* → Y! (Release) → Enter PIN2 → ■ (OK)
Activate or cancel Answering Machine **Default** Off	*Answering machine* → *Setting* → *On* or *Off*

Set Answering Machine response time **Default** 18 seconds	*Answering machine* → *Ringing duration* → *5 seconds*, *10 seconds*, *15 seconds*, *30 seconds*, or *Other (0-30secs)* → ■ (Select) ● When *Other (0-30secs)* is selected, press [key] to enter time.
Play Answering Machine records	*Answering machine* → *Recordings* → Highlight a record → ■ (Play) ● To delete one record, highlight it → [key] (Delete) → *Yes*. ● To delete all records, in list, press [key] (Delete all) → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*.
Set Answering Machine response language **Default** 日本語	*Answering machine* → *Sound language* → ***日本語***, *English*, or *한국어* ● Press [key] (Play) to hear response in the selected language.
Set Preset Picture to appear in place of your own image	*Video call* → *Alternative picture* → *Preset picture* → ■ (OK)
Set Alternative Picture to appear in place of My Image	*Video call* → *Alternative picture* → *Pictures* → Select a file → ■ (OK) ● When Memory Card is inserted, after selecting *Pictures*, select *Pictures* or *Digital camera*, then select a picture.
Adjust incoming video quality **Default** Standard	*Video call* → *Incoming video quality* → *Motion prioritized*, *Standard*, or *Quality prioritized*
Adjust outgoing video quality **Default** Standard	*Video call* → *Outgoing video quality* → *Motion prioritized*, *Standard*, or *Quality prioritized*
Set Preset Picture to appear when Video Call is on hold	*Video call* → *Hold setting* → *Preset picture* → ■ (OK)
Set Hold setting	*Video call* → *Hold setting* → *Pictures* → Select a file → ■ (OK) ● When Memory Card is inserted, after selecting *Pictures*, select *Pictures* or *Digital camera*, then select a picture.
Activate or cancel voice muting for Video Call **Default** Off	*Video call* → *Mute my voice* → *On* or *Off* ● If *On*, press [key] (Mute) → uncheck *Voice* → press [key] (Done), to temporarily send voice.
Activate or cancel Speaker Phone during Video Call **Default** On	*Video call* → *Loud speaker* → *On* or *Off*
Set Backlight **Default** On	*Video call* → *Backlight* → *On* or *Off* ● When *Off* is set, Display becomes dim.

Set handset response when Video Call cannot be connected **Default** Always ask	*Video call* → *Retry with* → *Always ask*, *Voice call*, *Message*, or *None* ● *None*: Calls are disconnected with no notification. ● When a Video Call cannot be connected, prompt appears to retry with the selected setting.
Answer Voice Call from specified party automatically **Default** Off	*Video call* → *Auto answer* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off* ● When a Video Call arrives from the specified party, a tone sounds and the call is automatically answered.
Create Auto Answer List	*Video call* → *Auto answer* → *Auto answer list* → [Y!] → *Add* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Direct input*, *Phonebook*, or *Call log*, and add an entry → [■] ● To delete the specified party, after selecting *Auto answer list*, highlight the party → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* or *All* → *Yes*. When *All* is selected, enter Phone Password.
Show or hide your own image for Video Calls **Default** On	*Video call* → *Show my image* → *On* or *Off*
Accept or reject calls from specified phone numbers **Default** Off	*Reject incoming calls* → *Reject list* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off* ● When a call from Reject list arrives, a caller hears a busy tone and call is not connected. *Rejected* appears in Standby. Press [✉] (View) to check missed call.
Create or edit Black List	*Reject incoming calls* → *Reject list* → *Edit black list* → [Y!] → *Add* → *Direct input*, *Phonebook*, or *Call log*, and add an entry → [✉] (Save) ● To delete saved phone numbers, select *Edit black list* → highlight phone number → [Y!] → *Delete* → *Selected* or *All* → *Yes*. When *All* is selected, enter Phone Password.
Accept or reject calls from unknown numbers **Default** Off	*Reject incoming calls* → *Unknown* → *On* or *Off*
Accept or reject calls when number is withheld **Default** Off	*Reject incoming calls* → *Withheld* → *On* or *Off*
Accept or reject calls from payphones **Default** Off	*Reject incoming calls* → *Payphone* → *On* or *Off*
Accept or reject calls when number is unavailable **Default** Off	*Reject incoming calls* → *Unavailable* → *On* or *Off*
Activate or cancel Offline mode **Default** Off	*Offline* → *On* or *Off*
Show or hide your own number when placing calls	*Show my number* → *On/Off* → *On* or *Off* ● To check current status, select *Get status*.

Set 821SC to automatically redial busy numbers **Default** Off	*Auto redial* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: 821SC automatically disconnects call and redials busy numbers. Auto redial repeats up to 10 times until [Y!] (Cancel) or [end key] is pressed. ● Auto redial setting takes priority when Video Call retry setting is selected. ● If called party uses Call Forwarding or Voice Mail, call is forwarded accordingly.
Activate or cancel automatic ringer reduction **Default** On	*Ringtone reducer* → *On* or *Off* ● When ringtone volume level is high, the volume level is reduced to Level 1 for the first two seconds, then returns to the set level.
Enable or disable calling via Stereo Earphone Microphone **Default** Earphone call: Off	*Earphone call* → *Earphone call activate* → *On* or *Off* → *Call number* → *Direct input*, *Phonebook*, or *Call log*, and add a phone number → [mail key] (Save) ● *On*: Press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to call specified number. To change specified number, repeat setup operation, saving the new number.
Adjust Earpiece volume	*Hearing volume* → Use [side keys] to adjust volume → [■] (Select)

Mode Settings **Start Here** [■] → *Settings* → *Mode settings*

Change mode	*Normal*, *Manner*, *Drive*, *Meeting*, or *Outdoor* ● To change settings for each mode, highlight a mode, press [mail key] (Edit) and set each item.

Connectivity Settings

Bluetooth® **Start Here** [■] → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth*

Activate or cancel Bluetooth® functions **Default** Off	*Bluetooth On/Off* → *On* or *Off*
Search for a new Bluetooth® device	*Search for devices* → *Search new devices* → Select device → Enter Authorization Code (4 to 16 digits) → [■] (OK) → Enter same code on device within 30 seconds

Reference connected device files	*Paired devices* → Select device → Enter Authorization Code on device ● To receive referred files, after authorization, select files to receive. ● To receive referred folders, after authorization, highlight a folder, press [Y!] and select *Get*.
Search/save from Bluetooth® devices **Default** Show my phone	*Bluetooth settings* → *Visibility* → *Show my phone* or *Hide my phone* ● To search and save from other Bluetooth® devices, make 821SC visible.
Adjust Handsfree setting **Default** Handsfree mode	*Bluetooth settings* → *Handsfree* → *Private mode* or *Handsfree mode* *Private mode*: Use Microphone for handset calls or handsfree device for device calls. *Handsfree mode*: Talk via handsfree device.
Set Secure mode **Default** On	*Bluetooth settings* → *Secure mode* → *On* or *Off* ● *On*: A confirmation appears before transfers.
Set Answering mode **Default** Normal	*Bluetooth settings* → *Answering mode* → *Normal*, *Any key*, or *Automatic* ● To set automatic answer time, select *Automatic* then answer time.
Confirm 821SC device address	*Bluetooth settings* → *My phone details*
Edit 821SC name **Default** 821SC	*Bluetooth settings* → *My phone details* → *Bluetooth name* → Edit name
Confirm available Bluetooth® functions	*Bluetooth settings* → *Bluetooth services* → Select a function to check
Activate or cancel S! Appli communication **Default** On	*S! Appli request* → *On* or *Off*
Transfer all Phonebook or Calendar entries, or Bookmarks at once	*Transfer all* → Select a device → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, or *Bookmarks*

Infrared

Start Here [■] → *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Infrared*

Activate or cancel Infrared transmission **Default** Off	*Infrared On/Off* → *On (3min.)* or *Off*
Transfer Phonebook or Calendar entries, and Bookmarks at once	*Transfer all* → Enter Phone Password → [■] (OK) → *Phonebook*, *Calendar* or *Bookmarks* → *Yes* → Enter Authorization Code (4 digits) → [■] (OK) ● For *Phonebook*, choose *Yes* to transfer images.

Mass Storage **Start Here** ■ → *Settings* → *Connectivity*

Activate Mass Storage	*Mass storage* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → Connect 821SC to PC via USB Cable → Exchange files with PC

Network **Start Here** ■ → *Settings* → *Connectivity*

Retrieve Network Information manually	*Retrieve NW info* → *Yes* or *No*

Memory Settings **Start Here** ■ → *Settings* → *Memory settings*

Check Memory Card details	*Memory card* → *Memory card details* ● Check Memory Card name, memory capacity, or remaining memory.
Format Memory Card	*Memory card* → *Format memory card* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*
Rename Memory Card	*Memory card* → *Rename memory card* → Enter name
Backup Memory	*Memory card* → *Backup & Restore* → *Backup* → *Yes* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, *Tasks*, *Contents keys*, or *Bookmarks* → *Yes*
Restore Memory	*Memory card* → *Backup & Restore* → *Restore* → *Yes* → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, *Tasks*, *Contents keys*, or *Bookmarks* → Select a file → *Add* or *Overwrite*
Confirm total or remaining Phone Memory	*Phone memory* → *Phone memory details* ● View Phone memory capacity or remaining memory.
Clear Phone Memory	*Phone memory* → *Clear phone memory* → Check *All*, *Data Folder*, *Messaging*, *Phonebook*, *Calendar*, or *User's dictionary* → ✉ (Delete) → Enter Phone Password → ■ (OK) → *Yes*

Set Default Memory to Phone or Memory Card **Default** Phone	*Set default memory* → *Phone*, *Memory card*, or *Always ask* ● With Memory Card inserted, select 821SC (Phone) or Memory Card. Available when editing images, saving S! Mail attachments, downloading files, receiving data via Bluetooth®, etc. ● When *Memory card* or *Always ask* is selected with no Memory Card inserted, files are automatically saved to 821SC.
View Memory status	*Memory status* → *Shared memory*, *Messaging*, *Data Folder*, *Calendar*, or *Phonebook* ● To delete viewed memory, press [Mail] (Delete) (➔P.2-47 Deleting Registered/Saved Data).

Appendix

14

Battery & Charger

Before Using Battery or Charger

Charge battery before first use of 821SC or after long periods of disuse.

Charging Battery

- Long periods of disuse may affect battery's ability to hold a full charge. Charge battery at least once every six months while not in use. Otherwise, battery may become unusable.
- 821SC uses a lithium-ion battery; charge battery in anytime without damaging its ability to hold a charge.
- Do not charge battery under the following conditions:
  - In ambient temperatures beyond 5°C - 40°C
  - In high levels of humidity, vibration or dust (May cause malfunction)
  - Near a radio receiver (May cause feedback)
- 821SC or Charger may warm while charging. This is normal, however, should they become very hot to the touch, stop charging and contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).
- Battery is a consumable; replace it if operating time shortens noticeably.

Note

- **Use specified Charger only. Do not use it for devices other than 821SC.**
- **Battery must be inside 821SC to charge it.**
- **When not in use, unplug Charger from outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Battery Life

Battery time/life may be reduced by any of the following:

- Environmental Factors
  - Storing/using 821SC beyond 5°C - 40°C
  - Using 821SC when signal is poor/out-of-range
  - Debris to collect on 821SC, battery or Charger Port
- Operational Factors
  - Active S! Appli
  - Camera use
  - Media Player use
  - Excessive Keypad use (e.g. for using S! Appli or messaging)
  - Bluetooth® transmissions
  - Frequently opening and closing 821SC
  - Watching TV
- Settings
  - Using Slide Show
  - Increasing *Brightness* higher or *Backlight time*
  - Using Media Player with Backlight set to *Always on*

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse. Tape over battery terminals before disposal or take to a SoftBank shop. Follow any and all local regulations regarding battery disposal. Lithium-ion batteries are recyclable.

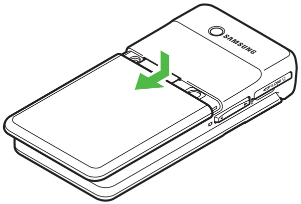
When Battery Runs Out

When battery is weak, a warning appears and 821SC beeps. Charge or replace battery; otherwise 821SC will automatically turn off.

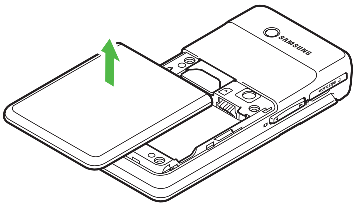
Inserting & Removing Battery

Inserting

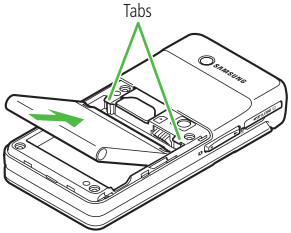
1. **Press and slide Battery Cover as shown**



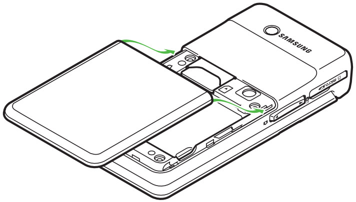
2. **Remove Battery Cover**



3. **Fit battery into 821SC as shown**



4. **Replace Battery Cover**



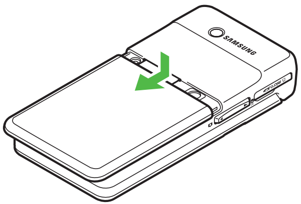
Note

- Remove battery cover with care; stress on tabs may damage them.
- Gently insert battery to avoid damaging 821SC tabs.

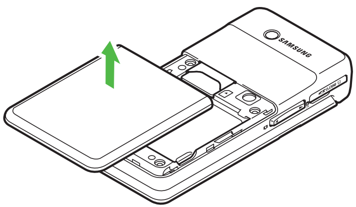
Removing

Always turn 821SC off before removing battery. Never remove battery while AC Charger or In-Car Charger is connected.

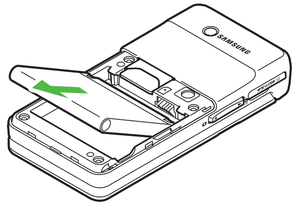
1 **Press and slide Battery Cover as shown**



2 **Remove Battery Cover**



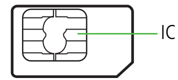
3 **Lift battery up and remove as shown**



USIM Card

Information & Precautions

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number and limited storage for Phonebook entries and SMS. Install USIM Card to use 821SC; turn 821SC power off to insert/remove USIM Card.



USIM Card

Insert USIM Card into another compatible handset to access SMS and Phonebook entries saved on USIM Card. Note the following precautions regarding USIM Card usage and care (see USIM Card User Guide for details):

- Avoid using excessive force when inserting/removing USIM Card.
- SoftBank is not liable for damage resulting from inserting USIM Card into IC card readers or other third party devices.

- Always keep USIM Card IC chip clean.
- Clean USIM Card IC chip with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card; malfunction may result.

Note

- **USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.**
- **If USIM Card is lost or damaged, you will be charged for reissuing it.**
- **Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon termination of subscription.**
- **Returned USIM Cards are recycled.**
- **USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.**
- **If USIM Card or 821SC with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen in Japan or abroad, immediately contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30) to suspend service.**
- **Handset/USIM Card repairs, replacement, or upgrades may deactivate Chaku-Uta®, Chaku-Uta Full®, S! Appli, or video files on handset/Memory Card.**
- **Inserting another USIM Card (not the included one) into 821SC may deactivate preinstalled S! Appli or BookSurfing® files on handset.**
- **Back-up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.**

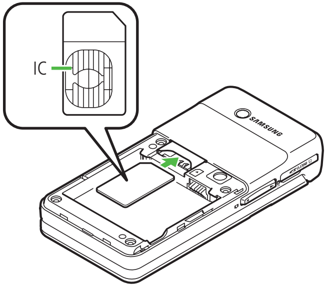
Inserting & Removing USIM Card

Always turn power off before opening 821SC to remove battery, or insert/remove USIM Card.

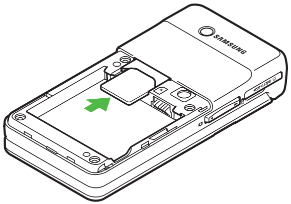
Inserting

1 Remove battery (➔P.14-4)

2 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card into card slot



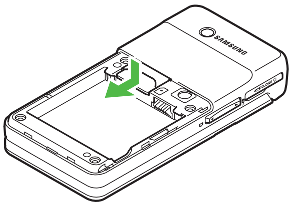
3 Push in USIM Card until it stops and locks



Appendix

Removing

1. **Remove battery (➲P.14-4)**
2. **Press down on USIM Card and gently slide it out**



Note

- **Inserting USIM Card with excessive force may damage it or 821SC.**
- **Do not misplace a removed USIM Card.**
- **To prevent damaging it, avoid touching the IC chip when Inserting or removing USIM Card. Do not touch battery contacts.**

PIN

USIM Card features 2 security codes: PIN and PIN2.

PIN

Use PIN (4- to 8-digit) to prevent unauthorized use of 821SC by others.

- Modify PIN (➲P.11-3).
- When PIN lock is activated, PIN entry is required each time 821SC is turned on or whenever USIM Card is re-inserted (➲P.11-2).

PIN2

PIN2 (4- to 8-digit) is required for Reset Call Cost or Edit Cost Limit, etc.

- Modify PIN2 (➲P.11-3).

Canceling PIN Lock (PUK/PUK2 Code)

Incorrectly entering PIN or PIN2 three consecutive times activates PIN Lock and limits 821SC function access. Enter PUK (PIN Unlocking Key) Code to cancel PIN Lock.
For more information, contact Customer Service (➲P.14-30).

Note

- **Entering PUK or PUK2 incorrectly ten consecutive times locks USIM Card and deactivates 821SC. Take a note of PUK and PUK2.**
- **A locked USIM Card cannot be unlocked. Contact Customer Service (➲P.14-30).**

Troubleshooting

■ 821SC does not turn on

☑ Is battery empty?
➡ Replace or charge battery.

☑ Is battery installed in 821SC?
➡ Install battery correctly.

■ When power is turned on, PIN entry window appears

☑ Is *PIN certification* set to *On*?
➡ If *PIN certification* is *On*, enter PIN.

■ When power is turned on, USIM password entry window appears

☑ Is *USIM lock* set to *On*?
➡ If *USIM lock* is *On*, enter USIM password.

■ *Please insert USIM card*, *Incorrect USIM* or *USIM card failed* appears when 821SC is turned on or executing a function

☑ Is USIM Card correctly installed?
➡ Check to see if USIM Card is correctly installed. If the message appears even though USIM Card is correctly installed, it may be damaged.

☑ Is USIM Card still being loaded?
➡ Try again after a while.

☑ Is an incorrect USIM Card used?
➡ Check to see if correct USIM Card is used. Use USIM Card specified by SoftBank.

☑ Is there debris on USIM Card IC chip?
➡ Remove debris with a clean, dry cloth, and then install USIM Card correctly.

■ 圏外 or Out appears and no calls can be made

☑ 821SC is out-of-range.
➡ Move to a place where the signal is stronger and try again.

■ Calls are interrupted or disconnected

☑ Does 圏外 or Out appear?
➡ Move to a place where the signal is stronger and try again.

☑ Is battery empty?
➡ Replace or charge battery.

■ Unable to make a call

☑ Is Call Barring set?
➡ Deactivate Call Barring.

☑ Is *Offline* set to *On*? (appears)
➡ Set *Offline* to *Off*.

■ Unable to open Phonebook entry, Data Folder, Call Log, Calendar, or Messaging

☑ Is *Application lock* set?
➡ Cancel *Application lock*.

■ Clicking noise is heard during a call

☑ Noise may be generated when the signal is weak or while moving between coverage areas.

Unable to charge battery

☑ Is AC Charger Connector securely inserted into SBM Charger Connector Adapter?
➡ Insert AC Charger Connector securely.

☑ Is SBM Charger Connector Adapter securely inserted?
➡ Insert SBM Charger Connector Adapter securely.

☑ Is AC Charger plug securely inserted?
➡ Insert AC Charger plug securely.

☑ Is battery installed in 821SC?
➡ Install battery correctly.

☑ Are 821SC terminals and AC Charger clean?
➡ Clean contacts with a dry cotton swab.

☑ Was battery charged in ambient temperature below 5 °C or above 40 °C?
➡ Charge battery in ambient temperature between 5 °C and 40 °C.

☑ Battery may need to be replaced.
➡ Install a new battery.

☑ Does battery always lose its charge quickly after being charged?
➡ Battery life has expired. Replace with a new battery.

☑ Does 821SC or battery become very warm during charging?
➡ If the temperature rises too much, charging may stop. After 821SC and battery are cool, retry charging.

Devices become hot

☑ During charging, AC Charger may heat up.

☑ 821SC may heat up during charging/long calls.
➡ If 821SC can be touched with your hand, it is normal. If it is too hot to touch, immediately stop charging and contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30).

Battery drains quickly

☑ Battery may drain quickly depending on the operating environment (Ambient temperature, charging conditions, or Signal Strength), operations, and settings.
➡ Use 821SC in an appropriate environment and reduce operations requiring high power (➔P.14-2).

Unable to watch TV

☑ Is USIM Card removed?
➡ Unable to watch TV with no USIM Card inserted. Insert USIM Card.

☑ Is subscription terminated?
➡ TV is enabled only during subscription period.

Display flickers

☑ Is 821SC used near a fluorescent light?
➡ Use 821SC as far away from a fluorescent light as possible.

Display is dim or unlit

☑ This may be due to the characteristics of Display and not a problem. The time (seconds) until Display is dimmed or unlit can be changed by adjusting the Backlight time.

Unable to play music via speaker

☑ Is *Manner mode* set?
➡ Cancel *Manner mode*.

☑ Is the stereo earphone microphone connected?
➡ Disconnect the connector for the stereo earphone microphone from 821SC.

Too many applications are already running. appears

☑ Too many functions are active.

➡ Close some.

Unable to establish Bluetooth® or USB connections using Samsung PC Studio

☑ Is the USB driver installed? (for USB connection)

➡ If communications are executed connecting to a personal computer with the supplied USB cable, installing the driver is required. Install the driver from the supplied CD-ROM.

☑ Is the connection method set correctly on the personal computer?

➡ Set the connection method to *USB* or *Bluetooth* on the Connection Manager of Samsung PC Studio or the Connection Wizard for the communication in use.

☑ Are Bluetooth® or PC USB connection port and Samsung PC Studio the same?

➡ Make sure port settings match those set for Samsung PC Studio Connection Manager or Connection Wizard.

Phonebook entry, Message folder, schedule event in Calendar, or Tasks do not appear

☑ Is 821SC set to *Hide* in *Secret mode*?

➡ Set to *Show* in *Secret mode*.

Sending message failed appears

☑ When sending message failed, the error message and the reason appear.

➡ Check the unsent reason and try again.

Service not allowed appears

☑ 821SC is outside the service area.

➡ Send from within the service area.

Offline mode set. appears

☑ In Offline mode, handset transmissions are disabled.

➡ Cancel Offline mode then try again.

*Storage space short by ** bytes. Edit data folder files?* appears

☑ 821SC memory is full.

➡ Delete unnecessary files and try again.

Cannot download. File corrupt. appears

➡ File cannot be downloaded; cancel download.

Unable to call via Stereo Earphone Microphone or Bluetooth®

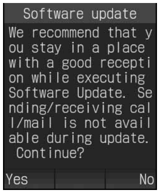
☑ Is *Earphone call activate* set to *Off?*

➡ Even though the specified number is saved for *Earphone call*, unable to call with *Earphone call activate* set to *Off*. Set *Earphone call activate* to *On*.

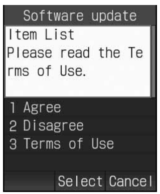
Software Update

Check for 821SC software updates and download as required. Choose to begin *Update* or *Schedule update*.

1 ■ → ***Tools*** → ***Software update***



2 ✉ **(Yes)**



- 821SC connects to network by pressing ✉ (Yes).

3 **Read Terms of Use and then *Agree***



- Read through Terms of Use before selecting *Agree*.

4 **Enter Center Access Code (➲P.1-16) → ■ (OK) → ■ (OK)**



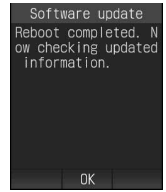
- Update Result appears.

5 **Select one from the following updating methods**

■ To update immediately

Update now

- The update starts. When completed, 821SC turns the power off and on again; then Notification window appears.

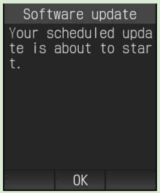


Notification Window

■ To schedule later update

Schedule update → ✉ (Yes) → Select schedule date → Select schedule time → Confirm schedule date & time → ■ (OK)

- For procedures, find details on SoftBank Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- No fees are applied to update checks or downloads.
- At scheduled update time, message appears. Press ■ (OK) or wait ten seconds. Update will not start while 821SC is in use. When operation ends, a message window appears. However if operation does not end within ten minutes of scheduled update time, scheduled update is automatically canceled.



Message Window

- To cancel Schedule update, perform Steps 1 to 4, select *Cancel schedule* and press ✉ (Yes).

Note

- **Charge battery beforehand; if low, update may fail.**
- **If Scheduled update time arrives while 821SC is out-of-range, Software Update is canceled.**
- **Remain within strong, stable signal conditions.**
- **821SC Phonebook entries, media files, and other contents are not affected by software updates, but always back-up important information (note that some files cannot be copied). SoftBank is not liable for damage from lost information, etc.**
- **821SC transmissions are disabled during update.**
- **Update may take some time to complete.**
- **Update failure may disable 821SC. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.**

Function List

Main Menu Item		Page
Messaging		
	Received messages	P.4-10, P.4-12
	Create new	P.4-3
	Retrieve new	P.4-22
	Drafts	P.4-12, P.4-25
	Templates	P.4-12, P.4-21, P.4-22
	Sent messages	P.4-12
	Unsent	P.4-12
	Server mail	P.4-25
	Create new SMS	P.4-8
	Settings	P.13-2
	Memory Status	P.2-37
Yahoo! Keitai		
	Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
	Bookmarks	P.5-6
	Saved pages	P.5-7
	Enter URL	P.5-3, P.5-4

Main Menu Item		Page
Yahoo! Keitai		
	History	P.5-15, P.5-20
	PC site browser	P.5-4
	Yahoo! Keitai browser settings	P.13-6
Media Player		
	Music	P.8-4
	Movie	P.8-6
	Streaming	P.5-8
	Settings	P.13-8
Communication		
	S! Town	P.5-13
	S! Loop	P.5-14
	S! Friend's Status	P.10-2
	S! Circle Talk	P.10-6
	Near Chat (Japanese)	P.10-10
Camera		
	Take photo	P.7-5
	Record video	P.7-10
	Bar code reader	P.9-12
	Dynamic effect	P.7-13
	Video editor	P.8-9
	Slide show	P.2-6

Main Menu Item		Page
S! Appli		
	S! Appli library	P.8-10
	Settings	P.13-10
Tools		
	Alarms	P.9-2
	Calendar	P.9-3
	Calculator	P.9-5
	Converter	P.9-5
	World clock	P.9-7
	Notepad	P.9-7
	Tasks	P.9-8
	Voice recorder	P.9-9
	Voice recognition	P.9-10
	Bar code reader	P.9-12
	Stopwatch	P.9-15
	Dictionary	P.9-15
	Software update	P.14-10
Data Folder		
	Pictures	P.2-24
	My Pictograms	P.2-24
	Ring songs · tones	P.2-24
	S! Appli	P.2-24
	Music	P.2-24
	Videos	P.2-24

Main Menu Item		Page
Data Folder		
	Books	P.2-24
	S! Familiar Usability	P.2-7, P.2-24
	Graphic Mail templates	P.2-24
	Flash®	P.2-24
	Flash® Ringtones	P.2-24
	Other documents	P.2-24
	Memory status	P.2-24
Entertainment		
	S! Quick News	P.5-9
	BookSurfing®	P.9-17
TV		
	Watch TV	P.6-7
	Program guide	P.6-7
	TV links	P.6-8
	TV player	P.6-10
	Reservation list	P.6-10
	Settings	P.13-10
Phonebook		
	Phonebook	P.2-20
	Create new entry	P.2-18
	Call log	P.3-9
	Group settings	P.2-42

Main Menu Item		Page
Phonebook		
	Account details	P.2-23
	Speed dial	P.3-7
	S! Addressbook Back-up	P.12-13
	Settings	P.13-12
	Memory status	P.2-42
Settings		
	Standby window	P.13-13
	Sounds & Alerts	P.13-15
	Manner mode settings	P.13-16
	Display settings	P.13-17
	Phone settings	P.13-19
	Security	P.13-20
	Call settings	P.13-22
	Mode settings	P.13-26
	Connectivity	P.13-26
	Memory settings	P.13-28

Key List for Text Entry

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key repeatedly until the target character appears.

Key	Kanji/Hiragana	Katakana	Alphanumerics	Numbers
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ１	アイウエオァィゥェォ１	.@-_/:~[1]1	1
2	かきくけこ２	カキクケコ２	ABCabc2	2
3	さしすせそ３	サシスセソ３	DEFdef3	3
4	たちつてとっ４	タチツテトッ４	GHIghi4	4
5	なにぬねの５	ナニヌネノ５	JKLjkl5	5
6	はひふへほ６	ハヒフヘホ６	MNOmno6	6
7	まみむめも７	マミムメモ７	PQRSpqrs7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ８	ヤユヨャュョ８	TUVtuv8	8
9	らりるれろ９	ラリルレロ９	WXYZwxyz9	9
0	わをん、。ー０	ワヲン、。ー０	,.-_!?〈Space〉0	0
*	● Add ゛/゜ to unfixed, convertible kana ● Toggle Pictograms, Emoticons		● Toggle Pictograms, Emoticons	
#	● Toggle Double-byte Symbols, Single-byte Symbols			
	● Reverse toggle characters assigned to the same key before finalizing character selection			–
A/a	● Toggle upper/lower-case			

[1] When double-byte, "~" cannot be used ("～"appears on Display).

Symbols & Pictograms

Symbols

Double-byte Symbols

↲ 、 。 ！ ？ 〈スペース〉 ， ． ・ ： ； ゛ ゜ ´ ｀ ¨ ＾ ￣ ＿ ヽ ヾ ゝ ゞ 〃
仝 々 〆 〇 ー ― ‐ ／ ＼ ～ ∥ ｜ … ‥ ‘ ’ “ ” （ ） 〔 〕
［ ］ ｛ ｝ 〈 〉 《 》 「 」 『 』 【 】 ＋ － ± × ÷ ＝ ≠ ＜
＞ ≦ ≧ ∞ ∴ ♂ ♀ ° ′ ″ ℃ ￥ ＄ ¢ £ ％ ＃ ＆ ＊ ＠ § ☆
★ ○ ● ◎ ◇ ◆ □ ■ △ ▲ ▽ ▼ ※ 〒 → ← ↑ ↓ 〓 ∈ ∋ ⊆
⊇ ⊂ ⊃ ∪ ∩ ∧ ∨ ¬ ⇒ ⇔ ∀ ∃ ∠ ⊥ ⌒ ∂ ∇ ≡ ≒ ≪ ≫ √
∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ Å ‰ ♯ ♭ ♪ † ‡ ¶ ◯ ゎ ゐ ゑ ヮ ヰ ヱ ヴ ヵ
ヶ Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ
Χ Ψ Ω α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ
υ φ χ ψ ω А Б В Г Д Е Ё Ж З И Й К Л М Н О П
Р С Т У Ф Х Ц Ч Ш Щ Ъ Ы Ь Э Ю Я а б в г д е
ё ж з и й к л м н о п р с т у ф х ц ч ш щ ъ
ы ь э ю я ─ │ ┌ ┐ ┘ └ ├ ┬ ┤ ┴ ┼ ━ ┃ ┏ ┓ ┛ ┗
┣ ┳ ┫ ┻ ╋ ┠ ┯ ┨ ┷ ┿ ┝ ┰ ┥ ┸ ╂ ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥
⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ Ⅰ Ⅱ Ⅲ
Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ ㍉ ㌔ ㌢ ㍍ ㌘ ㌧ ㌃ ㌶ ㍑ ㍗
㌍ ㌦ ㌣ ㌫ ㍊ ㌻ ㎜ ㎝ ㎞ ㎎ ㎏ ㏄ ㎡ ㍻ 〝 〟 №
㏍ ℡ ㊤ ㊥ ㊦ ㊧ ㊨ ㈱ ㈲ ㈹ ㍾ ㍽ ㍼ ∮ ∑ ∟ ⊿

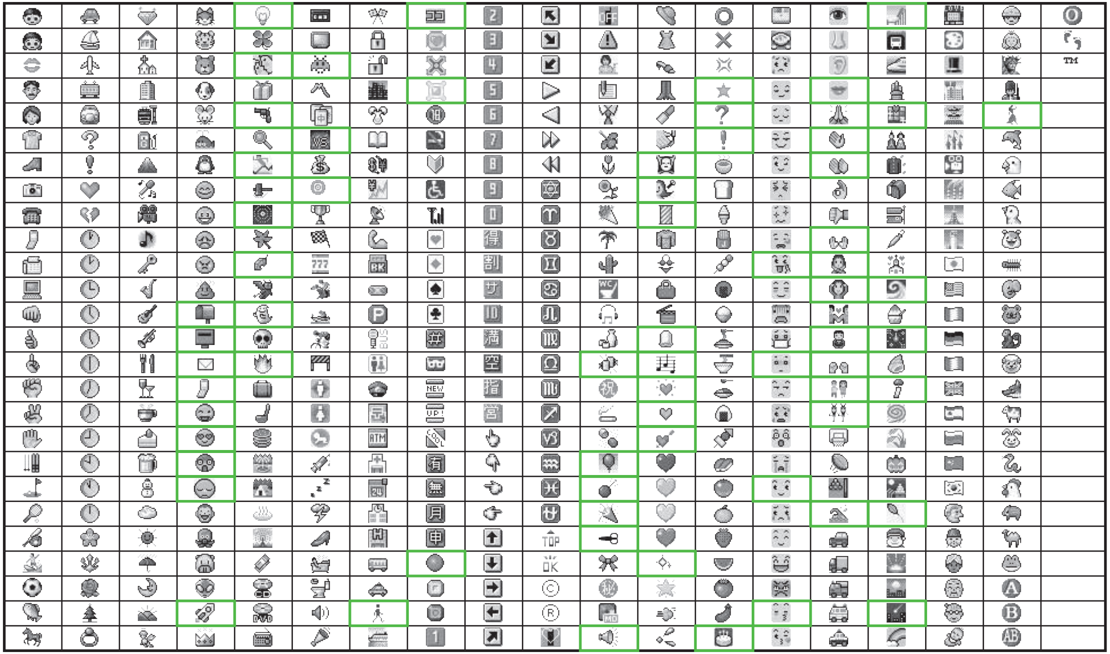
Single-byte Symbols

↲ ､ ｡ ! ? 〈ｽﾍﾟｰｽ〉 " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = >
@ [¥] ^ _ ` { | } ~ ｢ ｣ ･ ｰ ﾞ ﾟ

Symbol Conversions

Symbol Label	Symbol	Symbol Label	Symbol
あっと	＠@	こめ	※
いこーる	＝=	ころん	：;
えん	￥¥	さんかく	△▲▽▼
おんぷ	♪	しかく	◇◆□■
かける	×	どう	ゝ〃仝々
かっこ	()「」『』【】〈〉[]‘’“”（）〔〕［］｛｝〈〉《》	ぱーせんと	％%
		ほし	☆★
		まる	○●◎
から	～	やじるし	→←↑↓

Pictograms



- Pictograms with [green box] are animated.
- Some pictograms and animated pictograms may not appear properly on some models of SoftBank handsets or other devices.

Memory List

S! Mail/SMS (Phone memory)	Received messages	Up to 1000 messages or 5MB
	Drafts	Up to 20 messages or 1MB
	Sent messages	Up to 250 messages or 1MB
	Unsent	Up to 20 messages or 1MB
SMS	USIM card	Up to 10 messages
Data Folder	Pictures	Up to 999 items (files and subfolders) per folder or 115 MB (all folders)
	My Pictograms	
	Ring songs · tones	
	S! Appli	
	Music	
	Videos	
	Books	
	S! Familiar Usability	
	Graphic Mail templates	
	Flash®	
	Flash® Ringtones	
	Other documents	

Specifications

821SC specifications may change without prior notice.

SoftBank 821SC

Item	Specification
Weight	120 g*
Continuous Talk Time	Voice Call: 200 minutes Video Call: 100 minutes*
Continuous Standby Time (821SC closed)	395 hours
Dimensions (W x H x D)	49 x 99.5 x 16.7 ㎜* (821SC closed)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

*Approximate Value

- 821SC with battery installed.
- Battery Time is calculated by SoftBank under stable signal conditions. Calling in poor signal conditions or leaving 821SC on out-of-range will consume more power and may reduce Battery Time by more than half.
- Frequent 821SC operations requiring Backlight (e.g., Yahoo! Keitai) may reduce Continuous Talk Time and Continuous Standby Time.
- Using video for Wallpaper may significantly reduce Continuous Talking and Continuous Standby Times.
- Using S! Appli may reduce Continuous Talking and Continuous Standby Times.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a battery in stable signal conditions. Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery with 821SC closed without calls or operations, in Standby, in stable signal conditions. Alternating between usage and Standby shortens Continuous Talk Time and Continuous Standby Time. Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).

Battery

Item	Specification
Voltage	3.7 V
Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	880 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	41.3 x 38.7 x 5.5 mm* (without protruding parts)

* Approximate Value

Index

A

B

C

D

E

N

O

P

R

S

Objective Index

Advanced Settings Index

Warranty & Service

Warranty

821SC purchase includes Warranty.

- Confirm shop name and date of purchase.
- Read through the contents of the Warranty and keep it in a safe place.
- The warranty period can be found in the Warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for damage to you or a third party from missed calls, etc. due to handset failure or malfunction, etc.

Repair Requests

Before submitting 821SC for repair, consult the "Troubleshooting" for a solution. If a problem persists, contact Customer Service (➔P.14-30) or the nearest SoftBank shop; be prepared to describe problem in detail.

- During the warranty period, repairs will be made under the terms and conditions described in the warranty.
- After the warranty period, repairs will be upon request; if said repairs can be made, you will be charged for them.

Note

- **821SC files and settings may be lost or altered due to accidents or repairs. Keep a copy of important files, etc. like Phonebook entries. SoftBank is not liable for damage resulting from accidental loss or alteration of 821SC files (Phonebook, Data Folder, etc.) or settings.**
- **Disassembling or modifying this product may be a violation of the Radio Law. Note that SoftBank will not accept repair requests for disassembled or modified products.**

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Center
From a SoftBank handset, dial 157 for General Information, or 113 for Customer Assistance, toll free

SoftBank Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491** (Please take care to dial correctly. International charges will apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Areas	Contact	
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	Free Call 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	Free Call 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	Free Call 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	Free Call 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-250-113

SoftBank 821SC User Guide

October 2009, Third Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For more information, please visit your nearest SoftBank Shop.

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

To help protect the environment and recycle valuable resources, mobile phone, and PHS shops displaying the above mark accept mobile phones, batteries, and chargers of all manufacturers.

Mobile phones, batteries, and chargers collected for recycling cannot be returned.

To protect your privacy, delete any personal information (telephone numbers, call log records, messages, etc.) beforehand.

Model Name: SoftBank 821SC
Manufacturer: Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.